

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

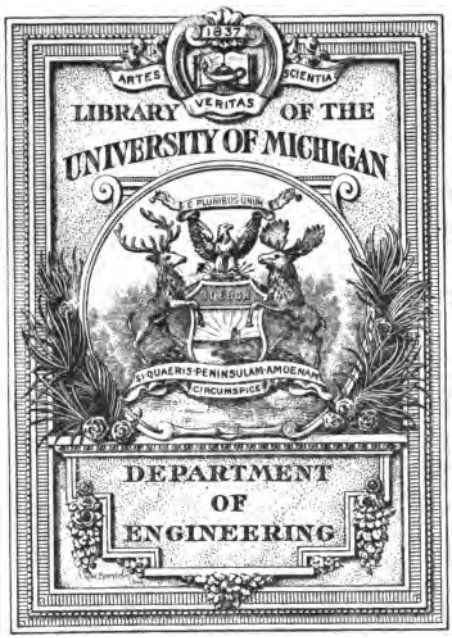
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 465388


1837
ARTES
SCIENTIA
VERITAS
LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE
DEPARTMENT
OF
ENGINEERING

LIBRARY
TK
2725
.T68
1908

Alternating-Current Machine Design

Being Instructions for the Design of Motors and Generators

BY

THEODORE TORDA

NEW YORK
McGRAW PUBLISHING COMPANY
1908

Copyrighted, 1905, 1906, 1907 and 1908, by
THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER INSTITUTE OF CORRESPONDENCE INSTRUCTION
In Great Britain and the United States.

PART II.

Design of Alternating Generators and Synchronous Motors

4-5-01

PREFACE.

This volume is especially prepared for self-instruction in the art of designing alternating-current machinery. Care has been taken to remain strictly within the province of design; the reader being assumed to possess knowledge of the principles of electricity and magnetism, and to be familiar with the theory of operation of electrical machines. The designs are carried out according to methods developed in actual practice and are supplemented by data and dimensions of lines of machines actually built by several of the largest American and European companies. The book is divided into two parts: one treating the design of direct-current machines, and the other that of alternating-current machines; each part being followed by a list of questions which clearly bring out the important points to be remembered.

192808

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART II.

PAGES.

PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN: Types of Alternators—Classification of Alternators—Characteristics and Efficiencies—Choice of Material..... 1–16

THE ARMATURE: Method of Building—Winding—Core—Ventilation—Slots—Insulation—Arrangement of Conductors..... 16–24

THE MAGNET SYSTEM: Poles—Magnet Wheels—Cyclical Variation Periodicity—Field Coils—Exciting Current—Material and Labor Costs..... 24–31

CHARACTERISTIC DATA: Kilowatts, Kilovolt-Amperes and Horsepower—Voltage and Current of Single-, Two- and Three-Phase Machines—Speed Frequency—Electrical Characteristics—Efficiency..... 31–40

LOSSES: Characteristic Losses—Constant and Variable Losses—Iron and Copper Losses—Excitation Losses. 40–63

TESTING OF REGULATION: Open-Circuit Characteristics—Short Circuit Characteristics—Effect and Ratio of Armature and Field Ampere-Turns—Load Characteristic—Determination of Voltage Drop—Determination and Calculation of Inductive and Non-Inductive Regulation..... 65–80

TREATMENT OF THE MAGNETIC CIRCUIT: Magnetomotive Force—Calculation of Reluctance—Reluctance of Field System, Air-Gap, and Armature System—Reluctance of Leakage Paths—Armature Leakage—Leakage Factor—Influence of Stray Field—Demagnetizing Effect of Armature Ampere-Turns—Magnetization Curves..... 80–97

MISCELLANEOUS RATIOS: Form Factor—Coil Breadth and Pole-Arc Ratio—Pole-Arc and Pole-Pitch Ratio..... 97–111
PROBLEMS IN DESIGN: Regulation and Efficiency—Number of Ampere-Turns—The Influence of Length of Mean Turn—Minimum Material Cost—Magnetic Flux and Commercial Regulation.....113–116
RELIABLE DATA FOR ALTERNATOR DESIGN: Choice of Armature Flux—Peripheral Densities for Polyphase Machines—Peripheral Speed—Effective Iron Length—Alternator Proportions—Output Constant Pole-Arc Ratio—Slot Details—Pole-Core Height—Cooling Surface—Air-Gap—Final Determinations.....116–126
Three-Phase Revolving Field Alternator Design 126–148
Design of a Low-Speed, Revolving Field Type, Two-Phase Alternator.....148–160
Design of Standard Speed Revolving Field Type Three-Phase Alternator.....161–174
Design of 25-Cycle Revolving Field Type Three-Phase Alternator.....174–185
Design of Revolving Field Type Single-Phase Alternator..185–195
Design of Inductor Type Single-Phase Alternator 195–206
Design Sheet, Formulæ Used in Design.....206–210
PRACTICAL WORKING OF ALTERNATORS: Paralleling—Speed Variation—Flywheel Effects—Balancing—Heating and Humming—Faults—Terminals and Slip Rings. 210–214
Questions on the Design of Alternating Generators and Synchronous Motors..... 215
QUESTIONS..... 1–30

SYMBOLS USED IN ALTERNATOR DESIGN.

In this Book on *The Design of Alternating Generators and Synchronous Motors,* the symbols here given are used in the following significations. It must be remembered, that the symbols and their respective significations are not standard, but have met with general approval and acceptance.

$\bar{A}_1$ = Field ampere turns.
A_{1s} = Field ampere turns corresponding to the normal armature back ampere turns on short circuit.
A_2 = Normal armature back ampere turns.
a = Pole arc.
B_a = Magnetic density in armature core.
B_p = Magnetic density in pole core.
B_r = Magnetic density in wheel rim.
B_t = Magnetic density in teeth.
C = Armature phase current.
C_l = Line current.
C_1 = Current in the field winding.
C_p = Phase current.
c = Pole shoe height.
D = Internal diameter of the armature.
D_1 = External diameter of the magnet wheel.
D_2 = External diameter of the armature.
d = Pole core height.
δ = Value of air gap.
E_l = Line voltage.
E = E. M. F. on the armature phase winding.
E_p = Phase voltage.

e = Voltage on the field terminals.
η = Efficiency.
F_1 = Flux in the field system.
F_2 = Flux in the armature system.
f = Length of the pole core.
f_1 = Size factor or output coefficient.
g = Length of the wheel rim.
h = Height of the wheel rim.
i = Slot depth.
k = Armature core height.
k_s = Short circuit constant.
$KVA.$ = Kilovolt amperes.
$K.W.$ = Kilowatts.
l = Length of the armature core.
l_1 = Projecting out part of the winding.
L_2 = Length of mean armature turn.
L_1 = Length of mean field turn.
λ = Number of ventilating ducts.
$M.M.F.$ = Magnetomotive force.
m = Number of phases.
μ = Permeability.
N = Number of revolutions per minute.
n = Number of cycles, periodicity or frequency.
o = Slot pitch.
O_1 = Cooling surface of the field coils.
O_2 = Cooling surface of the armature.
p = Number of pole pairs.
q_2 = Sectional area of armature conductor.
q_1 = Sectional area of field conductor.
r = Tooth thickness.
r_0 = Air gap reluctance.
r_1^1 = Reluctance of field leakage path.
r_2^1 = Reluctance of armature leakage path.
R_1 = Total resistance of field coils.
R_2 = Total armature resistance.
σ = Leakage factor.

S = Total number of slots.
τ = Pole pitch.
T_1 = Temperature rise in field coils.
T_2 = Temperature rise in the armature.
$\cos \varphi$ = Power factor.
w_h = Hysteresis loss in watts per lb. of iron.
w_e = Eddy current loss in watts per lb. of iron.
W_a = Watt losses in armature winding (copper losses).
W_c = Watt losses in armature core (iron losses).
W_t = Watt losses in the teeth (iron losses).
W_m = Watt losses in the field winding (copper losses).
W_f = Watt losses due to friction and ventilation.
V = Peripheral speed.
Z = Number of conductors per armature phase.
z = Number of turns per pole.
ω = Specific resistance of copper.

NOTE.—The numerical calculations in this Book have in nearly all cases been carried out by means of the *slide rule*. Students should, therefore, make due allowance for slight apparent discrepancies in the results of calculations given in the Book.

CONVERSION TABLE OF ENGLISH UNITS TO METRIC UNITS.

Measures of Length:

1 inch = 2.54 centimeters.
1 foot = 30.48 "

Measures of Surface:

1 square inch = 6.45 square centimeters.
1 " foot = 929 " "

Measures of Capacity:

1 cubic inch = 16.38 cubic centimeters.
1 " foot = 28316 " "

Measures of Weight:

1 pound = 0.453 kilogram.
1 hundredweight = 50.8 kilograms.
1 ton, 2240 lbs., = 1016.04 kilograms.

Measures of Temperature:

9 degrees Fahrenheit = 5 degrees C.
Temperature Fahrenheit = $\frac{9}{5}C° + 32$.

VARIOUS CONSTANTS.

Weight of Materials:

Copper weighs 0.32 lb. per cubic inch; or 8.86 kg. per cubic decimeter.

Wrought iron weighs 0.28 lb. per cubic inch; or 7.75 kg. per cubic decimeter.

Specific Ohmic Resistance of Copper:

At a temperature of 135°F. = 57°C.:
$8/10^7$ ohm for 1 inch length and 1 square inch section;
0.02 " " 1 meter " " 1 " millimeter section.

Peripheral Speed:

1,000 feet per minute = 5.08 meter per second.

Specific Pressure:

1 lb. per square inch = 0.07 kg. per square centimeter.

Power and Energy Units:

1 English horsepower = 746 watts.
1 Metric " = 736 "
1 foot pound = 0.138 kilogrammeter.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

1. Duties of the Designer.—The duty of the designer is to provide in his design all the desirable elements of an alternator for the minimum manufacturing cost. The work of a designer seldom exceeds the calculation of magnetic and electrical data of the machine. For the mechanical design he has the assistance of the drawing office staff; the workshop staff looks after the manufacturing, and, finally, the checking of the design is carried out in the test room. The satisfactory and economical work of all these departments is based on the requirements of the machine designer; therefore, he must be conversant with mechanical construction, the general workshop methods of economical production and be able to read the test data and make his deductions therefrom. With further experience and knowledge obtained from past designs he will be able to meet all the requirements of machinery users as well as the manufacturer.

2. Types of Alternators.—Alternating current practice has developed two classes of alternators, namely: (1) the *separately excited alternator*, which was until recently in exclusive use; and (2) the *self excited alternator*, which has been brought out recently.

The separately excited generator receives its magnetizing current from a continuous current supply, which in most

cases is an exciter directly coupled to the generator or driven by an external source. The excitation voltage seldom exceeds 250 volts.

Fig. 1 indicates the connection diagram of a separately excited alternator.

3. Separately Excited Alternators.—The main field circuit is connected in the following manner. The two ends of the magnet coils B of the alternator A, Fig. 1, are connected to slip rings C, which receive the magnetizing current through brushes connected to the terminals of the exciter D. Generally, the alternator field circuit contains a regulating resistance R_1, in order that the ex-

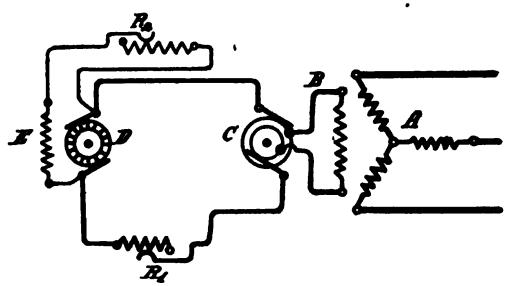


FIG. 1.—CONNECTION DIAGRAM OF SEPARATELY EXCITED ALTERNATOR.

citation current may be varied, so as to obtain a constant pressure under varying loads at the generator terminals. For fine adjustment of the excitation, a second regulating resistance R_2 is placed in the exciter field circuit E.

4. Self Excited Alternators.—The self excited generator requires no exciter, the current being taken directly from the alternator terminals, after passing through a suitable number of brushes, to a commutator C, Fig. 2. This commutator, of special design, takes the place of the slip rings, and its segments are connected to the circuits of the magnet winding B.

As the voltage of the excitation current should not exceed about 50 volts, a pressure transformer T_1 T_2 is often applied, as indicated in Fig. 2, which gives the connections of a self excited generator.

5. The Classification of Alternators.—The arrangement of the armature and field system leads to a further classification of alternators, namely: (1) *Revolving Armature* type; (2) *Inductor* type; and (3) *Revolving Field* type.

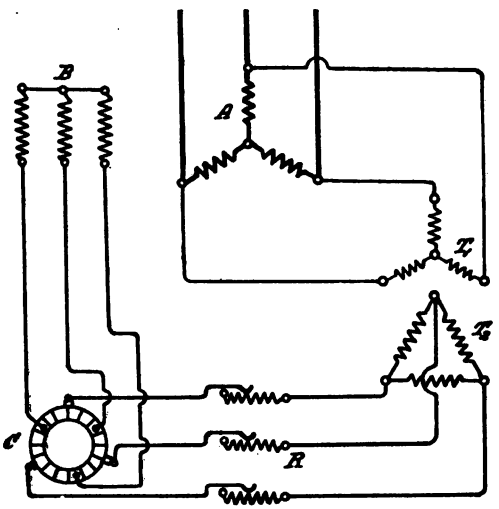


FIG. 2.—CONNECTION DIAGRAM OF SELF EXCITED ALTERNATOR.

6. Revolving Armature Alternator.—The revolving armature alternator has been developed from the continuous current dynamo; slip rings which are two, three or four in number, according to the number of phases, replace the commutator.

To obtain a single phase current, the closed armature winding is tapped at two points, which are 180 degrees apart on its circumference; for a two phase current, at four points,

with a displacement of 90 degrees to each other; and for a three phase current at three points 120 degrees apart.

7. Limit of Use.—The use of this type of generator is limited to low voltages and comparatively low speeds, and in cases where it is directly connected with a prime mover, in which a flywheel effect is not necessary in the revolving part of the generator.

For high voltage machines, the *insulation* of the coils is one of the leading features of design. It is inherent to the nature of good insulation, that it cannot be subjected to mechanical stresses of any importance. This difficulty is evidently overcome in the easiest and most reliable way, by making the armature stationary, as is the case in the other types.

The revolving armature is only applied to low voltage and medium speed generators of, say, up to 100 K. W. This principle is also largely applied to rotary converters of various sizes.

8. Inductor Type Alternator.—The principal feature of the inductor alternator is the entire absence of any revolving winding and sliding contacts, as both excitation and armature terminals are fixed on the iron frame. A single stationary coil provides the necessary magneto-motive force for the magnetic circuit of the machine.

The magnet wheel of cast iron, or the cast steel spider with the necessary number of pole projections, is generally fitted with laminated pole shoes.

The armature frame is made of cast iron of ample cross section, to guard against any sag due to the weight or magnetic pull. This frame carries the field iron stampings, which form the magnetic path. Slots are stamped out on the inner periphery of the sheet iron, to take the armature coils.

9. Limit of Use.—This type of machine has not been used to any great extent, on account of the electrical and magnetic disadvantages, due to the high leakage coefficient of the magnet system. This loss, however, can be greatly decreased in high speed generators by reducing the number of poles. Besides mechanical advantages, the inductor type alternator gives somewhat better efficiency than the other types and its application can be recommended for small outputs, high speeds and low frequencies.

Fig. 3 gives the general arrangement of an inductor generator in cross section and side view.

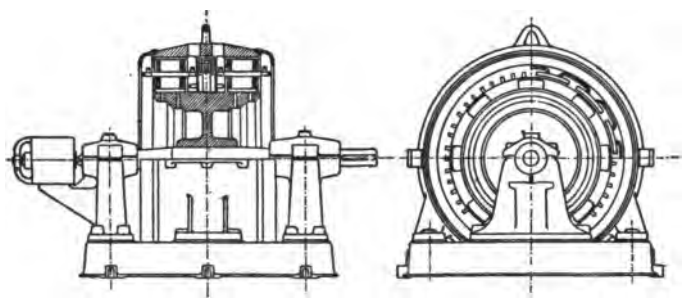


FIG. 3.—INDUCTOR TYPE ALTERNATOR.

10. Revolving Field Alternator.—The revolving field type machine is characterized by having a stationary armature and a revolving magnet wheel, to which the poles are attached by means of strong bolts or similar attachments.

Fig. 4 represents a revolving field type generator in cross section and side view; Fig. 4*A* shows a similar type of machine in perspective. This class of alternator is seldom built for smaller outputs than, say, 10 K. W., because, for smaller outputs this type presents mechanical and commercial difficulties in finding room for the field coils.

11. Limit of Use.—The revolving field generator is especially suitable for heavy work and high voltages in connection with any kind of prime mover, but its real value will be

appreciated when several alternators are working in parallel.

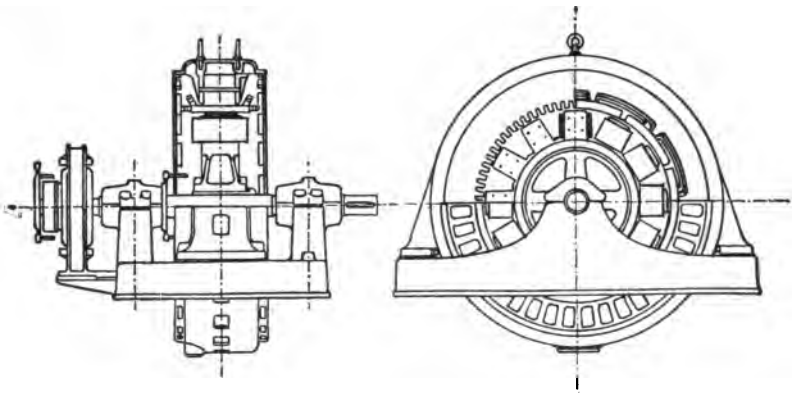


FIG. 4.—REVOLVING FIELD TYPE ALTERNATOR.

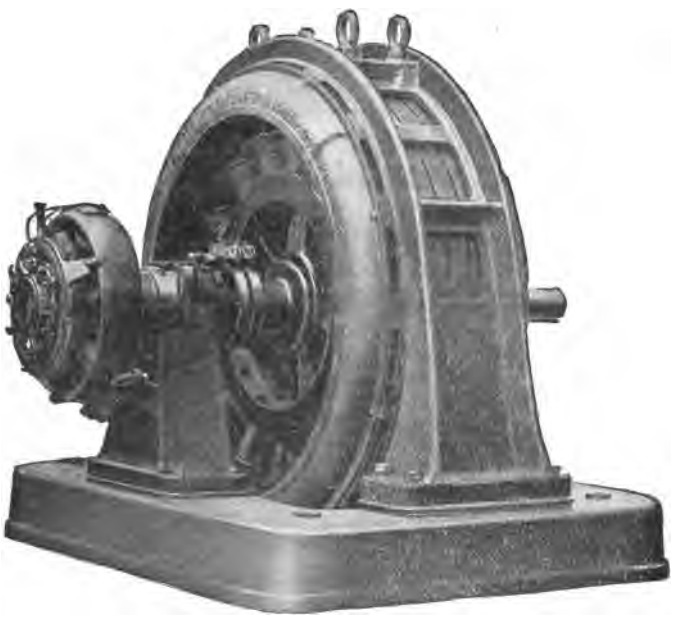


FIG. 4A.—REVOLVING FIELD TYPE ALTERNATOR WITH DIRECT CONNECTED EXCITER.

If necessary, the field magnet wheel can essentially contribute to the flywheel power of the combined engine and alternator set in connection with steam engines, gas engines or other prime movers. The revolving field type machine is almost universally adopted in modern practice.

12. Characteristics and Efficiencies.—Reasonable working conditions of an alternator only will enable the manufacturer to turn out a good commercial machine, which will satisfy the station engineer. These conditions have been arrived at through recent experience, and for standard alternators they can be termed as follows.

13. Commercial Efficiencies.—Table 1 indicates the commercial efficiencies of different sizes of polyphase generators for full and half loads.

TABLE 1.–EFFICIENCIES OF POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Average Commercial Efficiency.	
	At Full Load.	At Half Load.
5 KVA.	.85	.80
10 "	.86	.82
5 "	.88	.84
50 "	.90	.85
100 "	.91	.86
200 "	.92	.87
300 "	.93	.88
500 "	.94	.90
750 "	.95	.91
1,000 "	.96	.92

The efficiencies of single phase machines given in Table 2, are slightly lower than those of the corresponding polyphase generators.

TABLE 2.—EFFICIENCIES OF SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Average Commercial Efficiency.	
	At Full Load.	At Half Load.
5 KVA.	.83	.75
10 "	.85	.80
25 "	.86	.81
50 "	.88	.82
100 "	.89	.83
200 "	.90	.84
300 "	.91	.85
500 "	.93	.87
750 "	.94	.89
1,000 "	.95	.91

14. Voltage Drop.—The voltage drop on alternators at full load should be, on an average, about

7%, with a power factor, cos $\varphi = 1.0$;
22%, with a power factor, cos $\varphi = 0.8$;
26%, with a power factor, cos $\varphi = 0.6$.

This is shown graphically in Fig. 5, curve *B*.

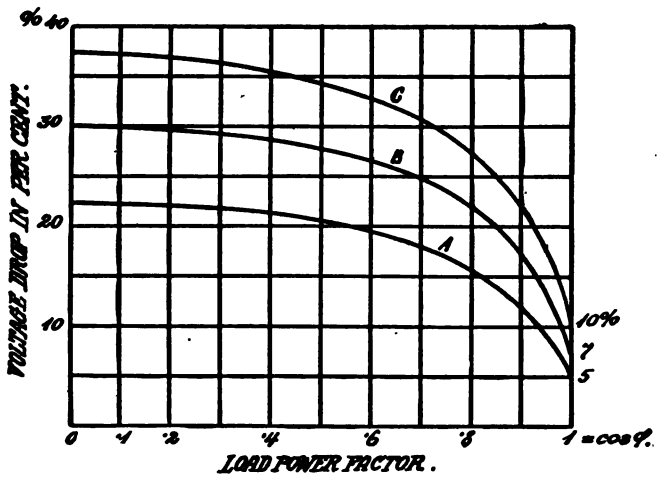


FIG. 5.—AVERAGE VALUES OF VOLTAGE DROP FOR DIFFERENT POWER FACTORS.

The voltage drop is specified as the alteration or decrease, as the case may be, of the armature pressure, when the full load is switched on the fully excited generator, speed and excitation remaining constant.

15. Slots Per Pole.—To procure a practically sinusoidal wave form of the current, the application of six slots per pole will be found a good average figure.

16. Temperature Rise.—The average rise of temperature above that of the surrounding air, of any part of the machine, should not exceed the following values after a run of six hours at full load: The armature winding, 75°F. rise; the field coils, 65°F. rise. On all other parts of the machine, the permissible temperature rise is 75°F., all temperatures to be measured by means of a thermometer.

17. Short Circuit Current.—The alternator should not have a greater short circuit current than about three times the normal current, when the excitation corresponds to the normal open circuit voltage for the normal speed. For the definition of short circuit current see Pars. **117** and **118**.

18. Insulation Test.—The insulation of the armature coils should be able to withstand double the normal voltage, and the field coils five times the normal voltage, for five minutes.

19. Space.—As regards mechanical features, the generator should take up as small a space as possible, the construction should be rigid and must offer every facility for repairs and give assurance against accident.

20. Effect of Altering the Design.—Supposing that the design of a generator is in every respect satisfactory and

is also in accordance with a certain specification, any departure from the above mentioned conditions in one or the other way has the following effects:

21. Increase of Efficiency.—A higher efficiency than that stated in Tables **1** and **2** offers to the station engineer a generator which is more economical in working, but it necessitates the manufacturer producing a more expensive machine. Taking into consideration a perfect design, an inexpensive increase in efficiency can only be obtained by the choice of good material for the iron core and copper winding. For the different items of efficiency calculation see Par. **78**.

22. Decreased Voltage Drop.—A smaller voltage drop than that given in Par. **14** seems a desirable feature to the station engineer, as it insures better regulation on the light and power circuit and reduces the attendant's work, but on the other hand a lower voltage drop may cause trouble when alternators are running in parallel, or when a short circuit accidentally occurs. The manufacturer, in order to produce any decrease of the voltage drop, has to increase the weight of material in the machine, which of course increases the cost of the generator.

23. Increase of Slots.—The experience of the station engineer has generally proved, that it is most advantageous to have a generator with an E. M. F. of a nearly sinusoidal wave form. It helps the parallel running of alternators, the switching of same on the circuit and improves the running of motors from a circuit so supplied. The more armature slots a generator has, the nearer will be the wave form of the E. M. F. to the sine curve, but this advantage can be obtained only at an increase in manufacturing cost.

A generator with many slots will be larger than one with

a smaller number, because: (1) the value of the E. M. F. factor is in *inverse relation* to the number of slots; (2) an increased number of slots means the application of more insulation material, thus a loss of winding space; and (3) it implies the use of several sizes and forms of coils which necessitate the manufacture and stocking of different sizes of formers.

24. Decreased Temperature Rise.—The specifications of the permissible temperature rise, insures the long life of the machine and prevention of break downs originated by excessive heating. The necessary data is based on the quality of insulation materials used in modern practice. The station engineer prefers, of course, to take a machine with a temperature rise as low as possible, consistent with the price, which of course means a larger alternator. This, from the manufacturer's point of view, is unreasonable, especially when all modern means of cooling and ventilation have been applied in the construction of the properly designed machine.

25. Increased Short Circuit Current.—A greater short circuit current than *three* times the normal is usually considered an unnecessary evil, because, as already mentioned, it may injure the generator.

First of all, in case of an accidental short circuit, the excessive current may burn out the armature winding, which is naturally dimensioned for the normal current only. Secondly, it will cause the occurrence of heavy *surging currents* through the armatures of alternators running in parallel.

A generator with a large short circuit current is expensive and demands the use of an excessive amount of field copper.

26. Increased Insulation.—A higher safety factor of insulation to withstand a test greater than that given in Par.

18, means the waste of precious winding space, which would be taken up by unnecessary insulation material. The greater the space, in percentage of the whole machine body, occupied by the active material, the more efficient and economical will be the machine.

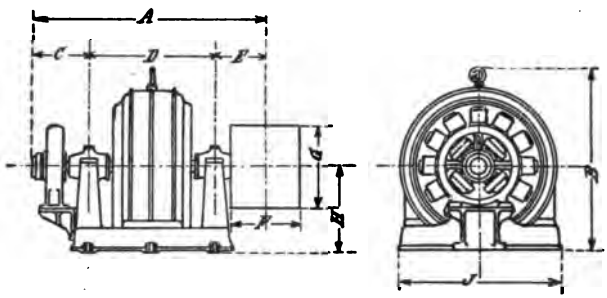


FIG. 6.—REVOLVING FIELD TYPE, 50 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATOR OF EUROPEAN DESIGN. (See Table 3.)

TABLE 3.–DIMENSIONS OF REVOLVING FIELD TYPE, 50 CYCLES, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS. (SEE FIG. 6.)

KVA.	R.P.M.	Weight in Lbs.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J
45	1,000	4,000	62½″	39½″	17⅝″	34½″	9½″	12½″	18″	16″	34″
60	750	4,800	65½	44½	17⅝	37½	11	14	18	18	40
80	750	5,400	68½	44½	18½	38	12	16	19½	18	40
150	600	8,100	78	59½	19½	42½	16	21½	25	25½	53
200	500	11,000	82	59½	21	44	17	23½	27½	25½	53
275	430	14,900	99	79	22½	54½	22	—	—	37½	73
350	430	19,100	99	79	22½	54½	22	—	—	37½	73
550	375	28,200	—	91	—	60	—	—	—	—	—
780	300	47,200	—	123	—	67	—	—	—	—	—

27. Dimensions of Generators.—For general guidance, the accompanying Tables, *3*, *3a* and *4*, when applied to Figs. 6, 6*a* and 7 respectively, will give the overall dimensions of two lines of machines, one of European (Continental) and the other of English-American make.

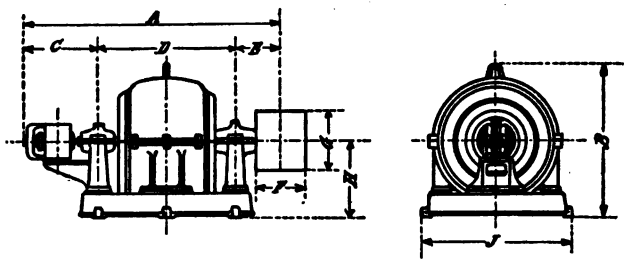


FIG. 6A.—INDUCTOR TYPE, 50 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATOR OF EUROPEAN DESIGN. (See Table 3a.)

TABLE 3a.—DIMENSIONS OF INDUCTOR TYPE, 50 CYCLES, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS. (SEE FIG. 6a.)

KVA.	R.P.M.	Weight in Lbs.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J
45	1,000	4,850	65″	43″	21″	34″	10″	11½″	15½″	18¼″	40″
65	1,000	6,400	78	45½	22	45	11	12½	15½	20¾	40
100	750	9,300	89	52	26½	49	13½	14	19½	22½	53
130	600	14,100	98	60	28½	53	16¾	19½	23½	26	55
200	600	17,600	104	60½	30¾	56	17½	21½	23½	26½	61½
275	600	21,800	115	67	31½	61	22¾	—	—	33½	61½
325	500	31,100	117½	81½	31½	63½	22¾	—	—	38½	62½
550	375	52,800	150	93	33	86½	30½	—	—	41½	—
800	300	84,700	156	98	36½	86½	33½	—	—	44	—

28. Choice of Materials.—The first consideration of the designer has to be directed toward the choice of the different materials, and, secondly, to the constructional details with regard to manufacturing expenses, repairs, interchangeability facilities, erection and transportation conditions.

In the following paragraphs the different parts of a *revolving field* type alternator will be discussed.

THE ARMATURE.

29. The Armature.—The armature of a high speed or medium speed generator of average size has comparatively mod-

erate dimensions, and a cast iron frame or carcase of ample cross section has the necessary rigidity in itself to bear its own and the weight of the armature core, so withstanding any possible one-sided magnetic pull, due to an eccentric position of the magnet wheel inside the stationary armature.

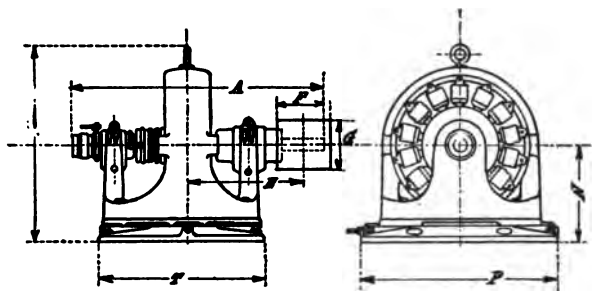


FIG. 7.—REVOLVING ARMATURE TYPE, 60 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATOR OF ENGLISH-AMERICAN DESIGN. (See Table 4.)

TABLE 4.—DIMENSIONS OF REVOLVING ARMATURE TYPE, 60 CYCLES, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS. (SEE FIG. 7.)

KVA.	R.P.M.	Weight in Lbs.	A	E	F	G	M	N	P	T
50	900	4,100	70 1/16"	29 1/4"	12"	18"	46 1/2"	23 1/4"	46 1/2"	18"
75	720	7,000	82 3/16	36 1/4	15	25	55 1/8	27 3/4	55	25
120	720	10,600	91 1/4	40 1/2	17	25	65 1/2	34	64 1/2	25
180	515	13,800	100 3/4	42 1/4	25	35	71 3/4	35	72	35
250	450	22,750	155	53 1/4	38	40	85 3/4	46	98	40
400	400	41,000	162	58 1/2	50	45	109 1/2	54	113	45
600	327	62,000	168 1/2	61 1/2	46	60	134	72	142	60
750	327	82,000	190	70 1/2	66	60	147	79 1/2	142	60

For an overall diameter not exceeding five feet, the cast iron frame is preferably cast in one piece and is provided with the necessary ventilating holes.

Armature frames with an overall diameter of above five feet are divided in two, four or more parts, according to the size, and are usually of box section, as shown in Fig. 8.

For very large generators, the question of transportation

and packing as well as that of erection has specially to be taken into account, and accordingly the overall dimensions of the largest part, or the weight of the heaviest piece, will be in many cases limited, and such limits have therefore to be carefully considered by the designer.

30. Method of Building.—Experience has shown that heavy castings are liable to alter their shape if machined in any other position than the final one. For upright machines, the frame is turned in a vertical position and all necessary care must be taken to avoid any alteration of the true

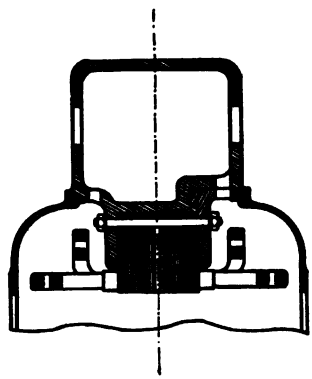


FIG. 8.—SECTIONAL VIEW OF ARMATURE FRAME FOR LARGE ALTERNATORS.

shape of the armature. If the shape is not true a magnetic pull will take place due to the eccentricity.

In placing the sheet stampings of the core into the cast iron frame of the armature, care must be taken that the latter is clamped down on an accurate floor plate, until the core is ready to receive the coils. This method prevents the armature from altering its true shape under the effect of the bolts which compress the core plates together.

The stampings are of soft sheet iron or steel of the highest permeability, the choice of this material having an important influence on the efficiency. The plates are about

0.02 inch in thickness and each sheet is insulated from its neighbor by paper or varnish, so as to minimize the eddy current losses.

31. Windings.—The slots or holes on the inner periphery of the iron take the armature coils, which in case of open slots are wound on a wooden former to template, so as to insure interchangeability.

In winding the coils each layer is covered with varnish; afterwards they are thoroughly dried to expel all moisture, in order to prevent any internal breakdown in the coil. This drying process can be advantageously performed by applying the short circuit current for a few minutes, and repeating the performance several times.

The coils are held in place by means of wooden or fibre wedges.

32. The Core.—The armature core is generally built up of sheet iron, 0.01 to 0.02 inch in thickness, insulated with paper or varnish.

The most reliable insulation material is paper of about 0.002 inch in thickness, which can be cut in proper disc or segment form and stuck to the sheet iron, this work can be performed by means of a special machine. The proportion of the *effective* iron volume to the *total* volume of the armature core is about .85 to .90.

33. Method of Building.—In building the armature core, special care has to be taken in providing solid cheeks or end plates. In order to do this, stampings having a thickness of 0.1 inch are placed on the cheeks of the iron core, so as to give solidity to it, thus preventing the teeth of the thin sheet iron stampings from bending over under the pressure of the clamp rings or bolts.

It should not be possible to drive the edge of a knife or finder between the stampings of a finished armature.

The inner surface of the armature core need not be ma-

chined, because with proper care taken in stamping and piling the core sheets, a true smooth surface can be obtained.

Regarding iron losses, it is an advantage not to have the inner periphery machined.

Stampings of a diameter less than two feet can be made in one disc, but for larger sizes *segments* are used which are piled overlapping. As a rule the greater the number of segments used to form a complete ring, the better, as assembling is more difficult with large segments.

34. Ventilation and Air Ducts of Armature Core.—To obtain a uniform temperature throughout the armature, as well as good ventilation, it has proved economical to use an air duct about every three to four inches, parallel to the laminations. These air ducts should not be less than, say, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide. The distance pieces should be so arranged as to provide free access for the air passing through the ducts.

Thick iron end plates are applied in the ducts, to support the thin stampings, in a manner similar to that of the two outside cheeks, see Par. **33**.

In cooling an armature core with ventilating ducts, special care is required in order to keep the stampings in proper shape and not to distort the slots.

In all cases it is advisable to note, that the winding space of the assembled armature core is less than that of a single slot of a stamping, but an additional 0.03 inch will make up for this difference. This point requires particular attention, because a tight slot may cause considerable trouble and increase of labor, so that all advantages of the economy in winding space are soon made illusory.

35. Clamping and Piling.—It is a matter of importance, that the armature core should be piled up with exclusive

regard to the slots for the coils. The bolts used to hold the armature core during the piling and pressing should be somewhat smaller in size than the holes, but after this operation is completed, each bolt is replaced by another bolt which fits its hole tightly. The holes should be reamed out to provide for a tight fitting bolt.

In the case of an armature divided into several parts, a perfect joint is essential between the adjoining surfaces of the armature core, and the designer should be careful to take into account the magnetic resistance between these core joints. The number of segments must be in accordance with the number of slots, as well as the number of partitions or ducts. If necessary, half segments can be applied in the design next to the joints.

36. Form and Number of Slots.—The form and number of armature slots has not only an influence on the working or performance of the generator, but influences the choice of the insulating material, as well as that of the magnet poles. Generally, from the standpoint of electrical design, shallow and broad slots are favored, as they give smaller leakage, but for mechanical reasons the teeth should never be less than 0.1 inch in width.

The teeth must be kept tight by the thick end plates on the side faces, in order that they should not work loose and cause *humming*. Generally speaking, the ratio between the *depth* and *width* of a slot should not exceed 3.

The use of a closed or half closed hole implies the use of hand wound coils, or in low tension work, the application of copper bars. The application of closed holes means an increase in the cost of winding; but on the other hand it permits the employment of solid pole pieces, which is a great advantage, as explained in Par. **47**.

37. Open Slots.—With open slots the armature coils may be machine wound, better insulated and easily exchanged.

For high tension alternators it is advisable to use open slots only and so far general practice approves the use of the open slot for all cases.

The section of copper conductors and the choice of form is an important item, because upon it depends the economical utilization of the winding space inside the slot.

In works where standard stampings with certain slots are stocked, the designer is very often compelled to arrange the copper wires according to the slot form. It is often found advantageous to use two, three or more wires in

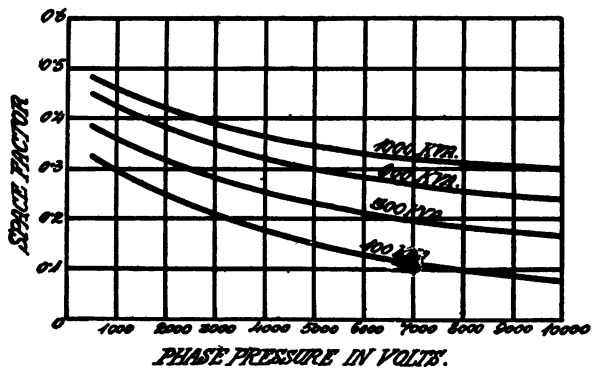


FIG. 9.—AVERAGE SLOT SPACE FACTOR FOR FOUR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

parallel, instead of a single thick wire, in order to fill the slot neatly.

38. Space Factor.—Fig. 9 gives the average values of space factor for different voltages and sizes of machines. The space factor is defined as the *ratio* between the *copper section inside the slot* and the *air section of the slot.*

39. Shape of Conductors.—For large current machines, the following conditions are to be taken into consideration in choosing the armature conductors. A conductor of large section is liable to produce eddy currents which

decrease the efficiency; therefore it is better to use several *parallel connected* conductors. For this purpose special cables are very useful, as they can be pressed into the proper shape suitable for the slot. For high tension machines round wires are the most suitable.

40. Insulation.—In alternating current designs where the pressure ranges from the smallest value up to 20,000 volts or more, the question of insulation becomes a most important one. To secure good insulation between the armature winding and the iron core, the coils are placed in the slots covered with a certain quantity and quality of insulating material according to the voltage of the machine, and the whole is again held in a fixed position by means of fibre or wood wedges, which prevent the coils from shifting.

41. Quality of Insulation.—The material placed between the coils and iron core must have the following qualities:

(*a*) Uniform and high insulating qualities, so that the thickness can be reduced to a minimum.

(*b*) The variation in quality with the temperature to be a minimum, so that the temperature of the machine may be driven as high as possible.

(*c*) It should not be affected by any mechanical treatment, but possess a high mechanical quality; for instance, it should be possible to bend it on a small curve without losing its good properties.

(*d*) The material should not be hygroscopic, but able to stand damp as well as dry air.

42. Mica.—The insulating qualities of mica have proved to be the best, but it has very little mechanical strength and is extremely brittle besides being expensive.

For medium as well as for high tension machines, the usual material adopted is *micanite*, a flexible material which is made up of small sheets of mica pasted, pressed and baked together, with as little varnish as possible. The

curves, Fig. 10, indicate the different thicknesses of micanite tubes and oil cloth required for different working pressures.

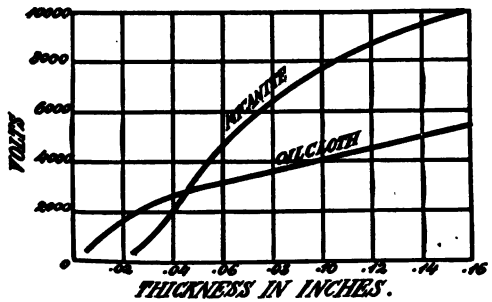


FIG. 10.—AVERAGE THICKNESSES OF SLOT INSULATION FOR DIFFERENT VOLTAGES.

In laying out the curves of Fig. 10, the bending and pressing of the material inside the slot is allowed for and they give full safety against a testing pressure double that of the normal.

43. Other Materials.—Oil cloth, specially prepared for alternating current work, is a most suitable material for medium pressure, and it may be used together with press-

TABLE 5.—SAFE THICKNESSES OF PRESS-BOARD FOR DIFFERENT PRESSURES.

Thickness in Inches.	Pressure in Volts.	Thickness in Inches.	Pressure in Volts.
.01	125	.06	2,858
.02	400	.07	3,650
.03	900	.08	4,500
.04	1.500	.09	5,500
.05	2,100	.10	6,500

board, or for high tension work with micanite. Press-board has very good mechanical qualities; it can be bent over curves of the smallest radius and its insulating quality against puncture is a good one, see Table 5. Fibre is a

good insulating material, but cannot stand medium or high temperature, as it becomes soft at about 180 degrees Fahr.

44. Insulation of Coils.—The coils when projecting out of the armature are wound in such a manner as to prevent a breakdown between any coil of one phase and any coil of another, or between any coil of any phase and the frame of the machine. For the first purpose, safe distances are to be kept between the end connections of the coils, which are taped over and varnished.

In high tension machines it is essential to have a safe distance between the live copper and the iron. As an additional safeguard it is well to cover the iron opposite the coils with cloth and varnish, for example, in a 6,000 volt machine a distance of about 2 inches between any two coils of two different phases and 2.5 inches between the well insulated copper windings and cloth covered iron, is to be provided.

45. Insulation of Armature Conductors.—The proper insulation of the armature conductors also requires careful attention on part of the designer. It is best to cover conductors of large section with oil linen, which can be done on ordinary taping machines. For wires used in

TABLE 6.—INSULATION THICKNESSES OF ROUND WIRES AS USED FOR LOW TENSION.

Double Cotton Covering.	One Cotton Covering and One Braiding.
.008 inch.	.027 inch.
.010 "	.030 "
.012 "	.032 "
.015 "	

medium or high pressure machines the insulation material adopted is cotton. For medium pressures the conductor receives a double or single covering and one braiding. Table **6** indicates the usual thicknesses of double covering and braiding as used for low tension work.

For high tension, the triple covering of thicknesses as per Table 7 has been found sufficient.

TABLE 7.—INSULATION THICKNESSES OF ROUND WIRES AS USED FOR HIGH TENSION.

Triple Cotton Covering.	Double Cotton Covering and One Braiding.
.012 inch.	.027 inch.
.015 "	.030 "
.020 "	.033 "
.028 "	.036 "

46. Arrangement of Conductors.—The arrangement of wires inside the slots is a matter of importance, and the proper arrangement and succession of the turns will add much to the safety *against breakdown*. Fig. 11 shows a slot with its high tension winding. The armature coil has been formed on a mould, taped over with cloth, 0.008 inch in thickness and placed inside the slots, which are insulated from the armature coil by suitable material.

In modern practice it is required that any defective coil may readily be taken out and replaced by a sound coil; that a defective coil can be temporarily cut out of circuit



FIG. 11.—SLOT WINDING OF EXTRA HIGH TENSION ALTERNATOR.

and bridged over until repairs are possible; that any shifting of the coils shall be practically impossible, and that the potential difference between any two neighboring coils of different phase shall be reduced to a minimum.

THE MAGNET SYSTEM.

47. The Magnet System.—The magnet wheel consists of a cast iron or cast steel spider, with the pole pieces which are of solid steel all through, or with a solid magnet core but laminated pole shoes, or of laminated sheet iron all through.

Cast steel poles can be used in connection with closed or half open slots, but laminated pole shoes are to be applied with an armature of open slots in order to reduce the eddy currents and losses in the pole faces. The thickness of the lamination should be 0.04 inch and between the sheets some good insulating varnish or the oxide insulation of the plate itself is sufficient.

The ratio between the effective iron section and the total iron section is about 0.95.

48. Solid Poles.—Generally speaking the cost of manufacture of solid cast poles or laminated ones is about the same. The advantage resulting from the application of solid pole pieces, consists in the damping effect of the same, so improving the parallel working of the alternators; and, further, that for high speed machines, the fixing of the solid pole pieces is more reliable, as strong bolts may be used.

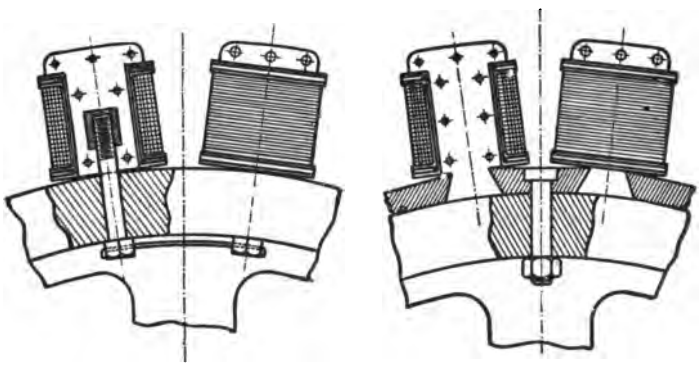
Another advantage of the solid pole piece, is that the section can be made oval or circular, so reducing the leakage of the field system. The amount of field copper is also reduced, as the peripheral length is less for a certain cross section of oval form than the length for the same cross section of rectangular form. By the use of an oval section in certain designs the economy in copper is sometimes considerable.

49. Laminated Poles.—With laminated pole pieces, the magnet wheel is more certain to run true and to keep its

shape; also the designer is more likely to perfect the design as regards shape, pitch and quality.

The fixing of the magnet limbs on the wheel rim is a constructional detail which must be carefully considered by the designer. Figs. 12 and 13 show two methods of fixing the magnet limbs on the wheel rim.

On very large machines it is advisable to give the laminated magnet limbs the same rigidity and stability as that of the solid cast steel type. This can be attained by welding the



FIGS. 12 AND 13.—METHODS OF FIXING POLE PIECES ON REVOLVING FIELD TYPE ALTERNATORS.

surfaces which are not exposed to induction effects by any electrical method.

50. Magnet Wheels.—For large generators with magnet wheels over four feet, the wheel should be cast in two or more parts, so as to avoid internal stress in the material. The different parts of the magnet wheel are connected together by means of bolts and shrinking rings.

For magnet wheels of about four feet, the splitting of the magnet wheel hub is sufficient to take up the internal stress, providing that the magnet rim is not too heavy, in order to obtain a flywheel effect in the generator.

51. Cyclical Variation.—In the case of direct coupled alternators working in parallel, there are two alternatives to secure the necessary minimum cyclical variation. Either the ordinary engine flywheel can be retained and the alternator magnet wheel placed side by side with the flywheel, or a part of the rotating weight is put in the alternator wheel to obtain the total amount of flywheel effect. The latter arrangement is the most economical and requires less space.

Direct coupled alternators, for low, medium and high speeds, are usually of the *flywheel type* with a revolving magnet wheel. It is necessary to make the diameter of the alternator of ample dimensions, to allow the application and arrangement of the necessary revolving mass, which should be placed as near as possible to the periphery.

52. Periodicity.—As will be seen from practical examples, large flywheel generators are specially suitable for 50 and higher periodicity. It will be found difficult to design an economical high or medium speed alternator for 25 cycles, because the most favorable diameter would not permit the arrangement of rotating flywheel mass.

53. Knowledge of Workshop Methods.—In order that the designer shall arrive at the best design as regards economy in manufacture, he must be able to calculate the labor costs on different parts of the machine; therefore he must be aware of the different workshop methods, especially if they are out of the standard, as is the case with large generators. For standard machines, the designer has generally data and empirical rules for calculating the material, as well as the labor costs.

With reference to the method of machining the magnet wheel of a heavy alternator, it should be noted that the hub is first bored and faced on a powerful horizontal boring and milling machine; afterwards the wheel is clamped on a

shaft which is run over a pit and is completed in this position without taking it from the shaft. This method of machining and building results in the perfectly true running of all parts of the wheel.

54. Field Coils.—The field coils of smaller sizes are generally wound with double cotton covered copper wire and those of larger sizes are preferably wound with copper strip on edge, the turns being insulated from each other with paper or micanite.

The insulation between the coils and the pole core is in most cases press-board or paper, which has very good mechanical qualities, for such are required on the revolving part of a generator. The coils being former wound and interchangeable are held in position by means of the extension of the pole pieces, the coil can be replaced by taking adrift one magnet limb, with its coil, from the wheel.

Generally a double covering of the wires is sufficient and only in the case of high tension excitation or high peripheral speeds are wires of triple cotton covering or a double cover of spinning and one cover of braiding used.

55. Exciting Current.—The current for exciting the field magnets is conducted through brushes to two slip rings, which require to be of ample dimensions in order to carry the rated current without undue heating. It has been found an average good value to employ a current density of 100 amperes per sq. in. between the gunmetal slip rings and carbon brushes, and 400 amperes per sq. in. if the brushes are of copper.

56. Material and Labor Costs.—As already pointed out, the designer has to study the choice of the material, the constructional details, the workshop methods, the material and labor costs, in order that he may be able to judge if, with his best electrical and magnetic design, he can really obtain the cheapest machine.

Before entering into the discussion of alternator design, it will be found useful as preliminary guiding information, to give the standard material and labor costs of different parts of the generator. The designer keeping these figures in mind, will be able to weigh the results obtained and so note how they affect his different designs and costs. Figs.

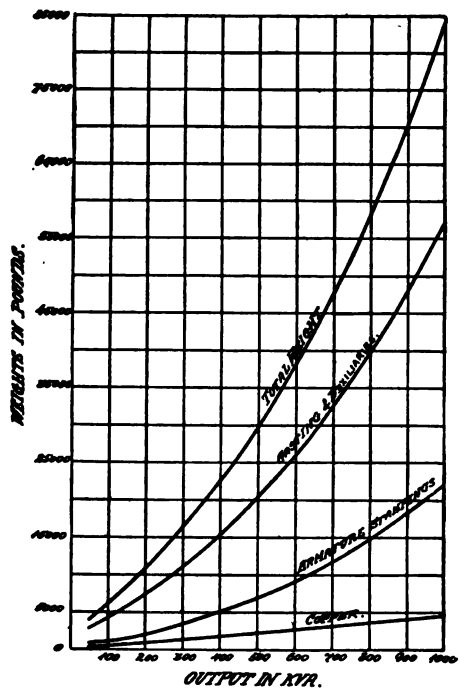


FIG 14.—AVERAGE MATERIAL WEIGHTS OF STANDARD MEDIUM SPEED, 50 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

14, 15 and 16, indicate the weights, material and labor costs of standard polyphase generators. In Fig. 15, the prices of materials are given in English shillings. (The value of an English shilling is about 24 cents U. S. A. money.)

57. Example 1.—The designer is in possession of a specification, which requires him to design a 600 KVA. standard

polyphase alternator, of the revolving field type, to deliver current at a periodicity of 50 cycles per second, when running at a speed of 250 r. p. m.

Solution.—The designer before entering into the design, will proceed as follows to obtain from the curves given in

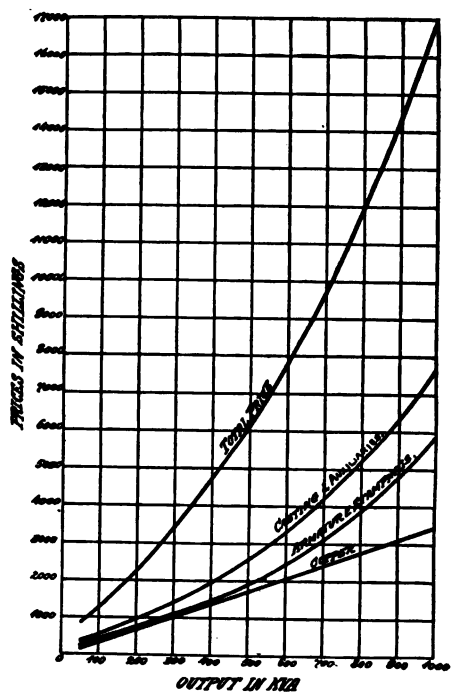


FIG 15.—AVERAGE MATERIAL PRICES OF STANDARD MEDIUM SPEED, 50 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

Figs. 14, 15 and 16, the weights, approximate prices of material and labor costs for such a machine.

From Fig. 14, it will be seen that the total weight of copper in the armature and field windings will amount to about **2,800** lbs.; the weight of the sheet iron in the armature core equals **9,200** lbs.; and the castings with auxiliaries

equals **26,000** lbs. The total weight of the alternator without exciter will then amount to **38,000** lbs.

From Fig. 15, the cost of the copper will equal **2,000** shillings; the cost of the finished and annealed stampings for the armature coil will equal **2,400** shillings; and that of the castings and auxiliaries **3,300** shillings. The total material cost of the alternator will then equal **7,700** shillings. The rates given in Fig. 15 are based on modern workshop methods and the standard scale of wages cus-

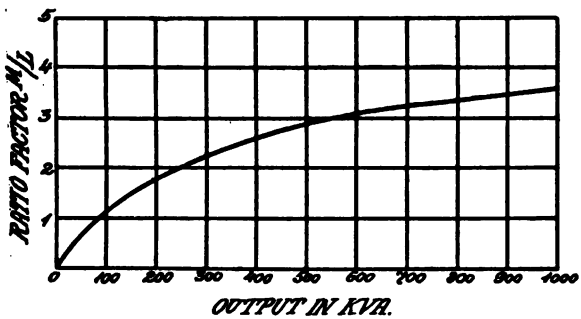


FIG. 16.—CURVE OF RATIO BETWEEN MATERIAL AND LABOR COSTS OF STANDARD MEDIUM SPEED, 50 CYCLE, POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

tomary and cost of materials in England. Similar curves can be readily plotted for costs in other countries.

From the curve Fig. 16, the *ratio* between *material* and *labor* cost for the generator under consideration, is about 3 to 1, from which the shop labor costs of 2,550 shillings are obtained, where M and L equal material and labor, respectively.

It may be pointed out, that the greater the capacity of the alternator the greater will be the ratio $M \div L$.

CHARACTERISTIC DATA.

58. Characteristic Data.—The basis for the calculations of any machine is formed by the designer on the standard characteristic data supplied to him, from which he provides a generator to deliver a certain current at a certain terminal voltage and frequency.

The characteristic data of an alternator are as follows:

The normal capacity in *K.W.* and in *KVA.*

The normal working pressure on the line, in volts.

The normal speed in revolutions per minute.

The number of cycles per second or the alternations per minute.

The number and connection of phases.

Further, if not specified, the values of efficiencies must be decided upon and the permissible amount of inherent regulation is to be fixed.

59. Kilo Watts, Kilo Volt Amperes and Horse Power.—From the data of *K.W.* and *KVA.* the designer learns what capacity the prime mover must have and for what output the generator must be designed. Supposing that an alternator has to supply x *K.W.* to a power circuit of induction motors, and assuming the line load has a power factor of $\cos \varphi$, then the generator must be capable of developing $x \frac{K.W.}{\cos \varphi} = x\,KVA.$; that is, the generator is to be rated for the normal output in *KVA.*

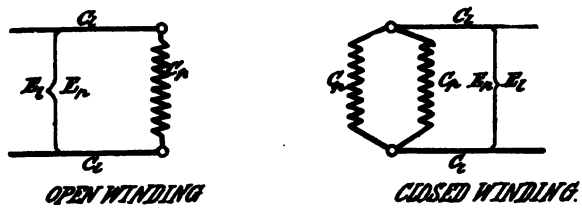
The size of the prime mover will be calculated on the basis, that it has to cope with the specified *K.W.* on the line and with the additional losses in the generator. Therefore, if the generator efficiency on inductive full load is equal to η, the capacity of the engine in horse power has to be equal to $\frac{K\,W.}{\eta \times .746}$

60. Example. 2.—Determine the size of the prime mover and the rating of the generator, when as alternator it has to deliver 600 K.W. to a motor and lamp circuit with a power factor of .8.

Solution.—The rated capacity of the generator will be $\frac{600}{.8} = 750$ *KVA.*

If the efficiency on full inductive load is equal to 94%, then the capacity of the prime mover will be $\frac{600}{.94 \times .746} =$ **860** *HP. Ans.*

Supposing the generator has to supply a lighting circuit, that is, a circuit without inductance. The power factor is then



FIGS. 17 AND 18.—ARMATURE CIRCUITS OF SINGLE-PHASE ALTERNATORS.

cos. $\varphi = 1$ and the rated capacity of the alternator will be **600** *KVA. Ans.*

The horse power of the engine remains practically the same as before, because generally there is only a small difference between the efficiencies on inductive and non-inductive full loads.

61. Voltage and Current of Single Phase Machines.—The normal working pressure between the mains and the number and connections of the phases are the conditions next to be considered.

In the case of a *single phase* circuit, the line pressure E_1 is the same as the voltage generated in the armature winding, E_p, provided that the alternator has an *open* winding, cor-

responding to Fig. 17, so that the armature current C_p is identical with that of the line current C_1.

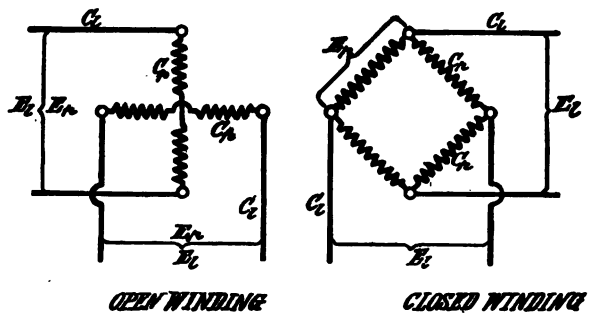
If the armature winding is *closed*, as in Fig. 18, each section will carry only one-half of the line current C_1 and the conductors are to be dimensioned accordingly, that is, for a current equal to $\frac{C_1}{2}$.

The output of the above machine, with an open armature winding

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = E_p C_p = E_1 \times C_1 \ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

and with a closed armature winding

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = 2E_p C_p = E_1 \times C_1 \ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$



FIGS. 19 AND 20.—ARMATURE CIRCUITS OF TWO-PHASE ALTERNATORS.

62. Two Phase Machines.—For a *two phase* generator with *two independent* phases as shown in Fig. 19, the line pressure E_1 is equal to the voltage of each phase E_p and the same current C_p passes through each phase winding as through the main C_1. For instance, in a 600 *KVA.* two phase generator of 2,000 volts terminal pressure, the current will be 150 amperes *in each phase.*

If the alternator possesses an armature corresponding to Fig. 20, the voltage of each of the four armature sections or phases, E_p will equal $\frac{E_1}{1.41}$ and the current in each of the

four phases C_p, will equal $\frac{C_1}{1.41}$ which in this case equals 107 amperes.

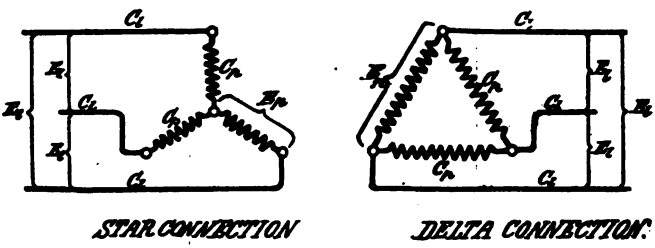
The output of the above machine with the *open* armature winding of *two independent* circuits

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = 2E_p C_p = 2E_1 C_1 \ldots\ldots\ldots (3)$$

and with the *closed* winding

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = 4E_p C_p = 2E_1 C_1 \ldots\ldots\ldots (4)$$

63. Three Phase Machines.—In *three phase* work two principal connections are in use, the *star* and the *delta* con-



FIGS. 21 AND 22.—ARMATURE CIRCUITS OF THREE-PHASE ALTERNATORS.

nections. In a three phase generator which produces a terminal pressure of E_1 volts, with a *star* connected armature, Fig. 21, the phase voltage E_p will equal $\frac{E_1}{1.73}$ volts and the current in each phase C_p as well as that in the line C_1 will be the same.

Supposing that the generator armature is of the *delta* connection, Fig. 22, and the line pressure is E_1 volts, then each phase winding E_p of the armature has to be designed for the tension of E_1 volts and for a current C_p of $\frac{C_1}{1.73}$ amperes.

The output of a three phase machine with the *star* connected armature,

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = 3E_p C_p = 1.73 E_l C_l \ldots\ldots (5)$$

and with the *delta* connected armature

$$= 1{,}000 \times KVA. = 3E_p C_p = 1.73 E_l C_l \ldots\ldots (6)$$

64. Example 3.—Find the phase voltage and the armature current of a 100 *KVA.* generator, when working as (1) a single phase, (2) as a two phase, or (3) as a three phase alternator, with a line voltage of 400 volts.

65. Solution.—Referring to Par. **61**, it is found, that for a single phase generator with an *open* armature winding, the phase voltage E_p is equal to the line voltage E_l, which in this case is 400 volts; and the armature current C_p is equal to the line current C_l, which in this case is 250 amperes.

Substituting these values in equation (**1**), we have

$$400 \times 250 = 400 \times 250 = 100{,}000\ VA = 100\ KVA.,$$

then the phase voltage $E_p = \mathbf{400}$ volts, and the armature current $C_p = \mathbf{250}$ amperes. *Ans.*

If a closed armature winding is used, from Equation (**2**) we have $2E_p C_p = E_l C_l = 1{,}000 \times KVA.$, where *each* section of the winding will carry a current equal to $\frac{C_l}{2}$;

therefore, $\frac{C_l}{2} = \frac{250}{2} = 125$ amperes; whence,

$$2 \times 400 \times 125 = 400 \times 250 = 100\ KVA.$$

In this case the phase voltage $E_p = \mathbf{400}$ volts and the current per section $C_p = \mathbf{125}$ amperes. *Ans.*

Two Phase Generator: In the case of a two phase generator with an *open* armature winding, we have from Equation (**3**),

$$2E_p C_p = 2E_l C_l = 1{,}000 \times KVA.,$$

which in the present case is equal to $2 \times 400 \times 125 =$

100 *KVA.*; and as the *same* current passes through *each* phase winding as through the mains, the phase voltage $E_p = \mathbf{400}$ volts and the current per phase $C_p = \mathbf{125}$ amperes. *Ans.*

If the two phase generator has a *closed* winding corresponding to Fig. 20, we apply Equation (**4**), in which case

$$E_p = \frac{E_l}{1.41} = \frac{400}{1.41} = 283 = E_p;$$

and $$C_p = \frac{C_l}{1.41} = \frac{125}{1.41} = 88 = C_p; \quad \text{whence,}$$

$$4 \times 283 \times 88 = 2 \times 400 \times 125 = 100\ KVA.$$

Therefore the phase voltage, $E_p = \mathbf{283}$ volts and the current per phase $C_p = \mathbf{88}$ amperes. *Ans.*

Three Phase Generators: In the case of a *star* connected three phase armature, where $\frac{E_l}{1.73} = E_p$ and $C_p = C_l$, we apply Equation (**5**).

Substituting the values given, we have:

$$3 \times 231 \times 144.5 = 1.73 \times 400 \times 144.5 = 100\ KVA.$$

Therefore, the phase voltage $E_p = \mathbf{231}$ volts and the three phase *armature* will carry a current of **144.5** amperes. *Ans.*

A delta connected three phase armature will generate under the same conditions, a current of $\frac{C_l}{1.73} = C_p$ with a voltage $E_p = E_l$, and applying Equation (**6**), we get,

$$3 \times 400 \times 83.5 = 1.73 \times 400 \times 144.5 = 100\ KVA.$$

Therefore the armature current will equal **83.5** amperes and the phase voltage **400** volts. *Ans.*

66. Winding Used In Modern Practice.—Going into details here, it may be mentioned, that practice leans in most cases toward the employment of alternators with

open windings, which in the three phase system is the *star* connection.

67. Speed.—The normal speed of the generator is very often specified; if not, the choice is left to the designer. With a given frequency the speed is limited beforehand to certain values and the choice amongst them is influenced by the maker of the prime mover, whose engine cannot run below or above a certain speed.

In most cases the generator designer tries to push the speed upwards, as with higher speed the alternator becomes lighter and consequently cheaper. But at the same time one must not forget to take into account the efficiency and paralleling question.

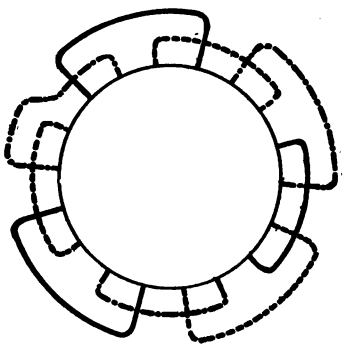


FIG. 23.—WINDING DIAGRAM OF A THREE PHASE ALTERNATOR WITH AN ODD NUMBER OF POLE PAIRS.

In the case of a generator with a large number of poles, it is often found advantageous to make the number of pole pairs an *even* number, so as to avoid any dissymmetry in one of the armature phases and also to eliminate the employment of a hand wound coil.

Fig. 23 shows clearly the winding of a three phase armature with an *odd* number of pole pairs.

68. Speed Variation.—As a general rule the alternator designer expects a small variation in speed of the prime

mover, when the load is varied from full load to zero, and consequently when designing the excitation, one has not to make a considerable provision to cover this drop in speed.

69. Frequency.—The frequency of the alternations of the current is the principal characteristic of the alternating current system. For instance, in connection with a certain prime mover of, say, 500 revolutions per minute, a 25 cycle generator will be of much smaller diameter, but of considerably larger width than a 50 cycle machine. The reason for this is: the 50 cycle alternator has double the number of poles of that of the 25 cycle machine, consequently the first machine must have a larger bore.

In the design of alternating current machines it is necessary to consider, step by step, how the different items are influenced by the frequency. For instance, the permissible iron densities will be higher for a low frequency generator, than for one of higher frequency, when considering a certain value of iron loss.

70. Law of Speed and Frequency.—For a fixed frequency the number of applicable speeds is limited, because the number of cycles is equal to the number of pole *pairs* p, multiplied by the number of revolutions per second N; that is:

$$p \times \frac{N}{60} = n \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (7)$$

71. Example 4.—A generator running at the speed of 600 revolutions per minute N, having a field system of 10 poles, that is, 5 pole pairs p, will generate a current at 50 cycles. See Formula (7).

Example 5.—Take the case of a 12 pole machine in stock, which has to generate a current at 75 cycles. Under these circumstances, at what speed must the generator be driven?

Solution: Applying Formula (7) we have $p = \frac{1}{2}^2 = 6$; $n = 75$. Therefore the speed is **750** r.p.m. *Ans.*

Example 6.—Supposing it is required to design an alternator to give a specified output at a frequency of 40, for direct coupling to a steam engine and the engine maker limits the applicable speeds to between 270 and 310 revolutions, what would be the most favorable speed?

Solution: For the generator in question, there are two suitable numbers of revolutions, namely 267 and 300. The first speed requires an 18 pole generator, the second speed corresponds to a machine of 16 poles. Under these conditions one would decide in favor of the higher speed, that is 300 r. p. m.

72. Standard Frequencies.—Practice has adopted the 40 to 60 cycle generators for lighting as well as for power work, but 25 cycle alternators are used with advantage where the load consists only of motor work.

Low Frequency: In the design of low frequency flywheel generators, one should bear in mind the difficulties which are presented, as with a comparatively small number of poles the diameter of the machine is of a very moderate size; and it becomes almost impossible to make an economical design under such circumstances, when the flywheel effect has to be placed in the magnet wheel.

High Frequency: On the other hand, a low speed high frequency alternator leads to an abnormally narrow and big machine, and in such cases the question of rigidity must be carefully considered. High frequencies of about 100 cycles are to be found in single phase systems, but there, too, it has become a rule to employ 40 to 60 cycle machines, and for such work, nearly all the makers have built their standard line of alternators.

Frequency and Speed: With the present large field of frequencies and with the great range of available

speeds now obtainable, it is very common to find alternators of large capacity, which are designed as two pole machines, also generators with a large number of poles, as many as 80, for comparatively small outputs.

73. Electrical Characteristics.—The electrical characteristics of alternators, must be dealt with on the basis of experimental data, before entering into the discussion of their design.

These characteristics are: the *efficiency* and the *inherent regulation.*

74. Commercial Efficiency.—The commercial efficiency of a generator is defined as the *ratio* of its useful output to the input, where the output is equal to the electrical energy measured at the terminals of the alternator and the input is the sum of the useful output plus the *variable* and *constant* losses.

LOSSES.

75. Losses.—The variable and constant losses are as follows:

1. The friction losses (1) between the revolving part and the bearing, and (2) the rotating wheel and the air.
2. The hysteresis and eddy current losses in the armature and field iron.
3. The excitation losses in the field coils.
4. The energy consumption in the armature copper.

Losses **3** and **4** are usually termed the *Copper Losses,* and **2**, the *Iron Losses.*

76. Classification of Losses.—The classification of the above into constant and variable losses, will greatly facilitate the reading of the test data as well as the fixing of the different items of loss in the design. For instance, very often it is specified, that the efficiencies expressed in per-

centage of the input, shall be nearly constant throughout a big range of the external load. In this case it is obvious that the constant losses are to be kept low and the variable losses may be taken somewhat higher. The required condition is obtained, without any considerable sacrifice in the commercial design, by increasing the current density in the armature conductors slightly more than usual.

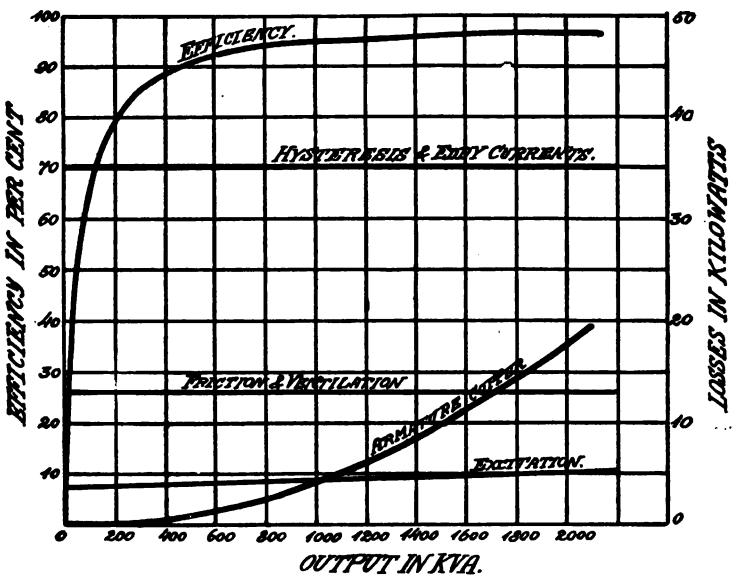


FIG. 24.—TEST CURVES SHOWING LOSSES AND EFFICIENCY OF A 1,600 KVA., 450 REVS, 45 CYCLE, THREE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

The test curves, Fig. 24, show distinctly, which losses belong to the respective classes.

77. Constant Losses.—The friction and iron losses are strictly constant, the energy required for the excitation is an item which contributes to the constant as well as to the variable losses. On the other hand, the armature copper loss is a strictly variable one and its curve in

terms of the output of the generator is a *parabola;* that is, if the load on the alternator is doubled, the armature copper loss is quadrupled.

The no load excitation loss can be termed a constant loss, but the excess of the excitation energy is approximately proportional to the generator load.

The above rules hold good under condition of constant temperature.

78. Efficiency.—The commercial efficiency can be expressed by the formula,

$$Efficiency = \frac{W}{W + W_i + W_m + W_a + W_f} \quad . . (8)$$

in which

W = Output of the generator,
W_i = Iron losses,
W_m = Field copper losses,
W_a = Armature copper losses and
W_f = Friction losses.

79. Example 7.—Supposing in a three phase generator of 1600 *KVA.* normal rating, the following losses have been measured: Iron loss, 35 K.W.; excitation loss, 5 K.W.; armature loss 11.5 K.W.; friction and ventilation losses 13 K.W.

Solution: The efficiency of the generator at full normal load according to Formula (8) will be:

$$= \frac{1{,}600}{1{,}600 + 35 + 5 + 11.5 + 13} = \mathbf{0.96.}$$

That is, 96% of the *input* will be delivered as useful output. *Ans.*

80. Example 8.—The energy losses of the same generator when working at one half normal load, are indicated in the test curves, Fig. 24. What will be the efficiency at one half load, that is, at 800 *KVA?*

Solution: Referring to curves, Fig. 24, the iron losses are 35 K.W. as before; the excitation loss is 4 K.W.; the armature copper losses are 2.9 K.W.; the friction and ventilation losses remain the same as before, namely, 13 K.W. These make a half load efficiency of

$$\frac{800}{8\ 0 + 35 + 4 + 2.9 + 13} = \mathbf{0.935};$$

that is, 93.5% of the *input*, will be delivered as useful output. *Ans.*

81. Grouping of Losses.—The grouping of the different losses in their respective classes, expressed in *percentage* of the *input*, will be instructive and found useful, for the preliminary calculation of the efficiency on different loads.

On Full Load: On the fully loaded generator the input is $1,600 \div 0.96 = 1,666$ K. W., and the iron loss is 2.1% of same, because $\frac{35}{1,666} = 0.021$.

In the same manner, the friction and ventilation losses represent 0.78%; the excitation energy is 0.3% of the total input; and the armature current contributes 0.7% to the losses.

Consequently the fully loaded generator develops 2.88, say, 2.9% constant losses, 0.7 variable losses; and 0.3% of the *input* is utilized for the excitation.

On Half Load: On half load the input is $800 \div 0.935 = 855$ K. W. The constant losses give for the half load input, a percentage of $\frac{35 + 13}{855} = 5.65\%$, composed of 4.1% iron and 1.55% friction losses, which are double that of the corresponding figures for full load. The variable energy consumption in the armature copper, in percentage of the half load input, is somewhat less than one half of the corresponding percentage on normal output. The excitation energy adds 0.47% to the losses.

On Variable Loads: From the above calculations it is seen, that if the constant losses are $c\%$ at full load, they are very nearly $2c\%$ at half load and $\frac{4}{3}\ c\%$ at three quarter load, etc.; while if the variable loss is $v\%$ of the normal input, then at half load, about $\frac{v}{2}\ \%$ will be the result and at three quarter load about $\frac{3}{4}v\%$.

82. Example 8.—In order to illustrate the application of the above rules, take two points on the efficiency curve of the 1,600 *KVA.* generator Fig. 24, namely the full load efficiency which is 96.1% and the efficiency at half load 93.4%, and from these figures find the efficiency at three quarter load.

Solution: From Par. **81** we have the loss $3.9\% = c + v$; and the half load loss $6.6\% = 2c + \frac{1}{2}v$. From this we have: $2\times6.6-3.9 = 3c$, or $c = 3.1\%$; and $v = 3.9-3.1 = 0.8\%$.

In the expression of the three quarter load efficiency, Par. **81**, the constant loss percentage enters as $\frac{4}{3}c$; therefore $\frac{4}{3} \times 3.1 = 4.1\%$; the variable loss is $\frac{3}{4}v$, from which $\frac{3}{4} \times 0.8 = 0.6\%$ is obtained. Therefore the losses on three quarter load amount to 4.7% of the input; that is, the efficiency is equal to **95.3%**.

The efficiency curve of Fig. 24, indicates for three quarter load the same figure, namely **95.3%**. *Ans.*

From the above results it is seen, that if the efficiency for any *two* loads be known, the efficiency for *any other* load can be easily calculated with satisfactory exactness.

83. Example 9.—Supposing the full load efficiency of a generator is 92% and the half load efficiency is 86%, what will be the efficiency at two thirds load?

Solution: The loss in the first case is $8\% = c + v$; and in the second, $14\% = 2 \times c + \frac{1}{2}v$; from which we obtain $28 - 8 = 3c$, or $c = 6.66\%$ and $v = 1.34\%$ of the full load.

The losses at two thirds load will then be equal to $\frac{4}{3} \times 6.66 +$

$\frac{2}{3} \times 1.34 = 10.9\%$, which equals an efficiency of $100 - 10.9 = 89.1\%$ at two thirds load. *Ans.*

84. Subdivision of Losses.—By specifying any two efficiencies, the constant and variable losses are more or less fixed and the proper subdivision of the different items will be the next step. This work can be achieved on the basis of experimental data and empirical formulæ.

85. Friction and Ventilation Losses.—As the friction and ventilation losses are uncertain to calculate, it is found advisable to keep on the safe side when using the data given in the Table 8. Fig. 25 indicates the usual average friction and ventilation losses as experimentally found in commercial machines.

TABLE 8.—USUAL LIMITS OF FRICTION AND VENTILATION LOSSES, FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Usual Limits in Per Cent.
10 KVA.	4 00 to 7.00
50 "	2.00 " 4.00
100 "	1.60 " 3.50
200 "	1 10 " 2 80
300 "	.90 " 2.30
400 "	.80 " 2.20
500 "	.75 " 2.10
750 "	.70 " 1.80
1,000 "	.50 " 1.25

The sources of the above losses are, the friction between the bearings and the shaft; friction between the brushes and slip rings; and the energy consumed due to the friction of the magnet wheel rotating in the air. The friction losses largely depend on the weight, speed and construction of the machine.

These losses can be kept well within the limits given in Table 8, by the skilful design of the bearings and shaft

and an effective system of lubrication. The friction losses of the slip rings are usually comparatively small.

By adopting a magnet wheel of sound mechanical construction, the designer can considerably reduce the air friction losses, and also by remembering that the energy consumed by air friction can be effectively utilized for ventilating and cooling, in a properly arranged magnet wheel.

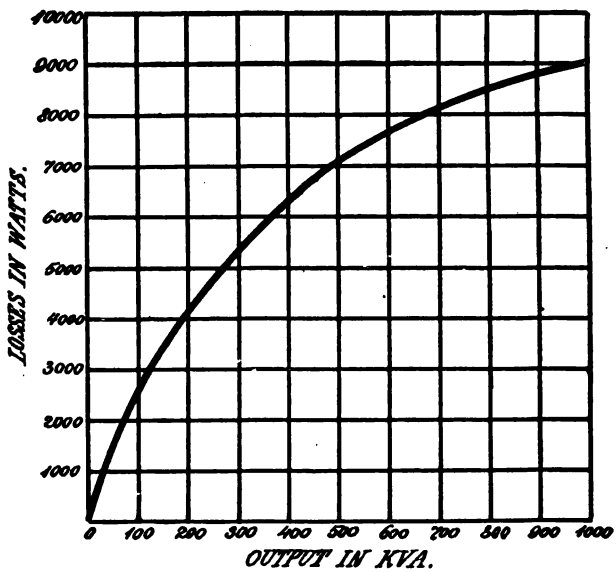


FIG. 25.—AVERAGE FRICTION AND VENTILATION LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

86. Bearing Friction Losses.—For the calculation of bearing friction losses, the formula

$$\text{Watts} = 0.9 \times d \times l \times \sqrt{v^3} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (9)$$

can be advantageously applied, where d = shaft diameter in inches; l = effective bearing length in inches; and v = peripheral speed in feet per second of the shaft inside the bearing. It is assumed that the specific pressure inside

the bearing does not exceed the usual practical limit of about 600 lbs. per square inch.

When using formula (**9**), one must not forget that through inaccurate work in the shops or wear in the bearings, an eccentric displacement will likely occur between the armature and the magnet wheel, which involves a onesided magnetic pull. This additional pressure may amount to a value as high as 60% of the weight of the magnet wheel. It is, therefore, advisable for the designer to allow an ample margin when calculating the friction losses.

87. Iron Losses. The iron losses in an alternator are influenced by a large number of factors. The hysteresis loss is proportional to the *frequency,* is increased by increasing the *magnetic density,* and is influenced by the *wave form* of the armature current. When calculating eddy current losses a fourth factor has to be considered, namely, the *thickness* of the sheet iron used for the armature core.

Experience has proved, that in order to obtain the minimum eddy current losses a lamination of 0.02 to 0.01 inch is the most satisfactory for all requirements, because the employment of a finer gauge would only increase the cost of the stamped material and the labor in assembling, without the return of any appreciable advantages. Almost the *whole iron losses* are located in the armature iron as only a *small* loss takes place in the field system when excited by continuous current. The iron losses in the pole pieces are smaller, the smaller the opening of the armature slots.

It is advisable to use a lamination having a thickness of 0.04 inch for the pole shoes, regardless whether open slots or closed holes are stamped in the armature.

88. Magnetic Densities.—The values of magnetic densities in the armature core vary according to the frequency. Table **9** gives the limits of magnetic densities in magnetic

lines per square inch section of the armature core as found in modern commercial designs.

TABLE 9.—USUAL LIMITS OF ARMATURE CORE DENSITIES FOR DIFFERENT FREQUENCIES.

Frequency.	Usual Limits in Lines Per Square Inch.
25	35,000 to 58,000
30	33,000 " 55,000
40	29,500 " 48,500
50	26,000 " 43,500
60	23,000 " 39,000
70	20,500 " 35,500
80	18,500 " 32,000
90	16,000 " 29,000
100	15,000 " 27,000
110	14,000 " 25,000
120	13,000 " 24,000

Fig. 26 gives the average values of densities in terms of the frequencies. This curve refers to the iron section *below*

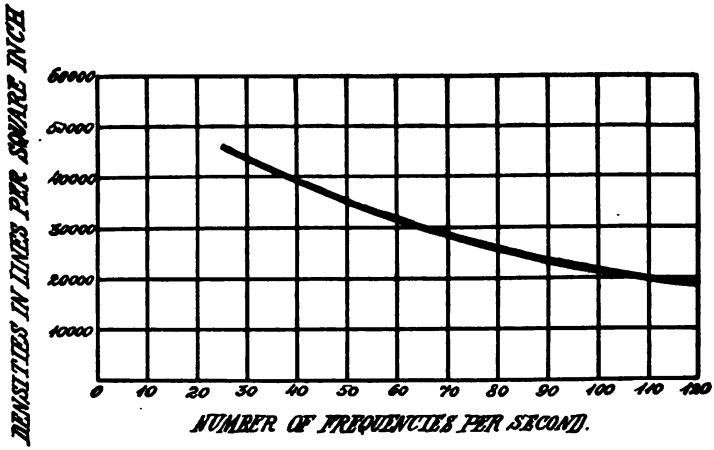


FIG. 26.—AVERAGE ARMATURE CORE DENSITIES FOR DIFFERENT FREQUENCIES.

the teeth. The permissible number of magnetic lines per unit section of the *teeth* is indicated in Fig. 27. On referring to Figs. 26 and 27 it will be noticed that the den-

sity in the teeth is *almost double* of that in the armature core.

89. Limits of Densities.—The difference in the limits of densities is due to the increasing or driving up of the induction in the teeth, which reduces the necessary section under the pole shoe and leads to an economical design and, besides, it stiffens or produces a more stable magnetic field next to the periphery.

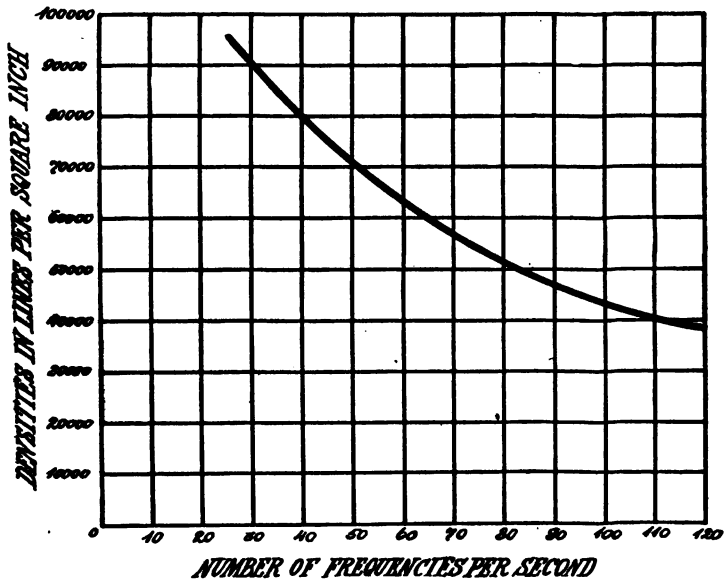


FIG. 27.—AVERAGE TEETH DENSITIES FOR DIFFERENT FREQUENCIES.

The same reasoning does not hold good for the armature core section, for it is necessary to choose and fix the magnetic densities in such a manner, that the resulting iron losses shall not exceed a certain limited amount, in order to obtain the best commercial efficiencies for different sizes of generators. As a good average figure, it may be noted that in standard designs the loss in the armature stamp-

ings is about 0.8 to 1.2 watts per lb. of effective iron material.

90. Choice of Magnetic Densities.—The choice of the magnetic densities for different frequencies is based on the loss of 0.8 to 1.2 watts per lb. when fixing the induction in the iron, the object being to keep the losses the same per *unit amount of material.*

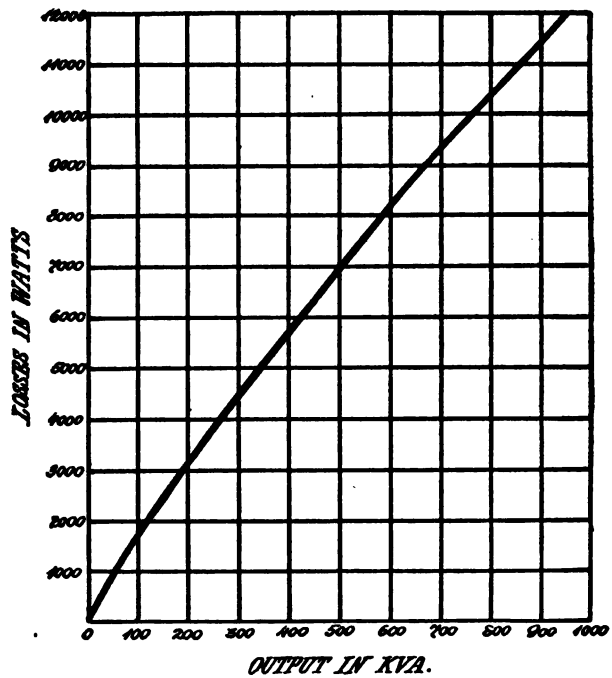


FIG. 28.—AVERAGE IRON LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

In Par. **91** some very useful data are collected, showing the total losses resulting from the hysteresis and eddy current losses in laminated armatures. It may be pointed out that if a lower efficiency is permitted the magnetic saturation

may be driven higher than that stated in the curves, Figs. 26 and 27.

91. Iron Losses of Standard Generators.—The *total* iron losses of modern standard generators are given in terms of the machine capacity in Fig. 28, which, when compared with the curve in Fig. 14, will confirm the statement, that the armature iron loss is about 0.8 to 1.2 watts per lb. Table **10** gives the usual limit values of iron losses.

TABLE 10.—USUAL LIMITS OF IRON LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Usual Limits in Per Cent.
10 KVA.	2.30 to 4.40
50 "	1.90 " 3.50
100 "	1.60 " 3.00
200 "	1.20 " 2.50
300 "	1.15 " 2.15
400 "	1.10 " 2.00
500 "	1.00 " 1.90
750 "	.85 " 1.75
1,000 "	.65 " 1.45

The curves in Fig. 29. indicate the hysteresis and the eddy current losses in terms of the magnetic densities. The eddy current losses are given for two gauges of sheet iron. All the curves are based on a frequency of 100 cycles and the loss may be calculated for any other periodicity, by remembering that the hysteresis loss is *directly* proportional to the number of cycles and the eddy current loss proportional to the *square* of the frequency.

92. Example 10.—For one pound of laminated iron, the *hysteresis* loss at 100 cycles and an induction of 80,000, is equal to 10 watts. What is the loss under the same conditions at 40 periods?

Solution: According to Par. **91**, the loss will be

$$\frac{10 \times 40}{100} = 4 \text{ watts.} \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

Example 10a.—For one pound of iron made up of 0.02 inch sheets, the *eddy current* losses observed are 4.5 watts, when the magnetic induction is 80,000 lines per square inch and the number of cycles is 100. What is the loss at 40 cycles?

Solution: The loss at 40 cycles, will be smaller in the ratio of $\frac{40^2}{100^2}$; that is, $4.5 \times \frac{40^2}{100^2} = 0.7$ watt. *Ans.*

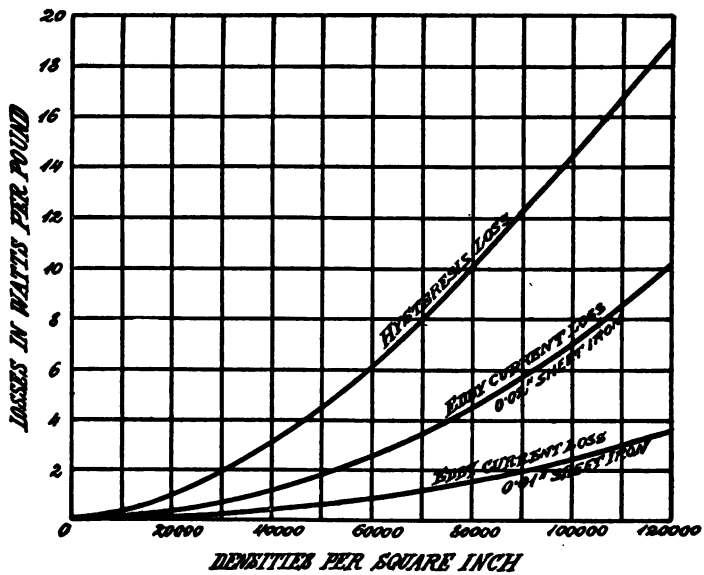


FIG. 29.—IRON LOSSES IN WATTS FOR DIFFERENT DENSITIES WITH A FREQUENCY OF 100 PER SECOND.

93. Effect of Machining.—It is important to keep in mind that the quality of the iron is much affected by the different operations such as machining, filing, etc., and the latter especially favors eddy currents inside the slots.

94. Armature Copper Losses.—The losses in the armature winding of a generator are on the average the smallest item

of all the losses. Table **11** gives the limiting values of

TABLE 11.—USUAL LIMITS OF ARMATURE COPPER LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Usual Limits in Per Cent.
10 KVA.	4.00 to 6.00
50 "	1.85 " 3.60
100 "	1.50 " 3.00
200 "	1.20 " 2.30
300 "	1.15 " 1.95
400 "	1.10 " 1.75
500 "	1.00 " 1 50
750 "	.95 " 1.30
1,000 "	.85 " 1.15

the copper losses in terms of the generator capacity and Fig. 30 indicates the usual average armature losses.

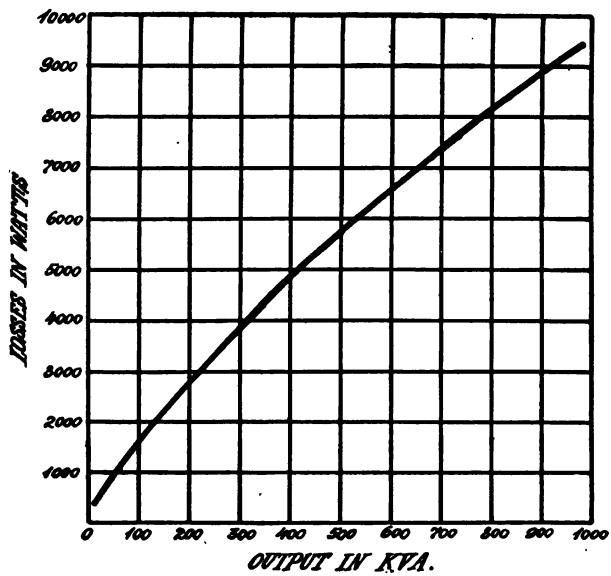


FIG. 30.—AVERAGE ARMATURE COPPER LOSS FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

The modern alternator with its improved ventilation and cooling arrangements, permits of a high current density of the copper, and the usual current densities allow an average copper loss of about 10 to 14 watts per lb. The economical use of the copper is a most important matter owing to its high cost.

95. Current Density.—In the design of stationary armature windings a current density (amperes per square inch of

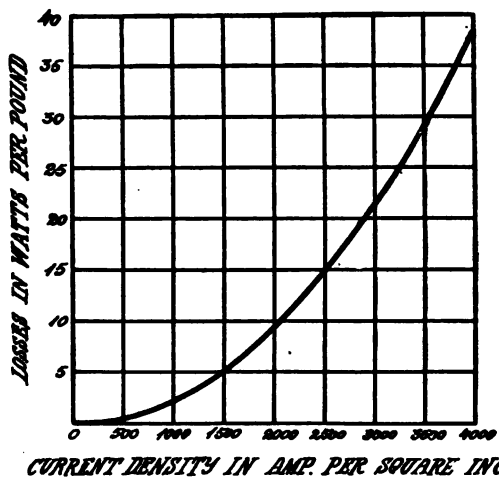


FIG. 31.—COPPER LOSSES PER POUND WEIGHT FOR DIFFERENT CURRENT DENSITIES.

conductor section) of 2,000 amperes will create a temperature rise of about 40 degrees Centigrade. For large generators the armature current densities are somewhat lower than the above figure, and for small outputs higher.

In connection with this subject it will be useful to refer to Fig. 31, which gives the energy losses per unit weight in terms of the current density. The choice of the latter item is dependent on the permissible copper loss and temperature rise; consequently, if a higher efficiency is specified

than the average commercial efficiency, or when the permissible temperature rise is lower than usual, then it is necessary to keep the armature current density *below* 2,000 amperes.

96. Loss in Windings.—The loss in the armature windings is equal to the *square* of the current multiplied by the armature resistance, that is:

$$W_a = C^2 R_2 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (10)$$

where C is the armature current *per phase*, and R_2 the warm resistance of *all phases* in ohms.

97. Resistance in Windings.—The ohmic resistance of the armature winding is expressed thus:

$$R_2 = \frac{L_2 \times \omega}{q_2} \times m \times \frac{Z}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (11)$$

where L_2 is the mean length of an armature turn in inches; q_2, the sectional area of the conductor in square inches; m, the number of phases; Z, the number of conductors per armature phase; and ω the specific resistance of the copper, which, for an average temperature may be taken as $\frac{0.8}{10^6}$.

98. Length of Mean Turn.—The sectional area of the copper, the value of the current, and the density are already fixed, which leaves only the mean length of a turn to be calculated.

An empirical formula may be used for the preliminary determination of the length of mean turn, but the proper way of obtaining the exact length, is to make a sketch from the actual dimensions of the armature. The empirical formula referred to above is only an approximate one and must be used with the necessary precautions. It is as follows:

$$\text{Length of mean turn} = L_2 = 2\ (l + k\ \tau) \ldots (12)$$

L_2 = length of mean turn;

l = length of the armature core including the ventilating ducts;

τ = the pole pitch, that is, the peripheral arc from centre to centre of pole pieces; and

k = a *constant* depending on the type of winding and the value of the terminal pressure.

The *constant* for *polyphase* generators of *low* and *medium* pressure is 1.6 to 2; for *high tension* machines, 2 to 2.5; and for *single phase* generators it is about 20% less.

99. Definition of High Voltage.—It is difficult to give a distinct limit where to begin calling the pressure a high one, but it may be said that for generators of about 100 *KVA.* capacity, a tension of, say, 2,000 volts is considered enough to influence materially the economy of the design. Alternators of several hundred *KVA.* output may be considered high tension machines when the voltage exceeds 4,000 volts, and pressures above 6,000 volts are to be considered high for large generator sets.

100. Example 11.—The following example shows the method of calculating the mean length of the armature turns, the determination of the armature resistance and copper losses. A 300 KVA. three phase generator of 1900 volts terminal pressure has in its *star* connected armature 462 total turns. Each conductor consists of three parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G. wires, each wire having a diameter of 0.144 inch and a section of 0.0163 square inch. The bore of the generator is 51 inches; width of core, 10.5 inches; and the number of poles is 14. Find (1) the length of mean turn, (2) the armature resistance; and (3) the copper losses.

Solution: *Current density:* First, the copper section of the conductor is checked in order to see if it will carry the full normal current.

On referring to Par. **63**, we find that the current per phase

will be $\frac{300{,}000}{1.73 \times 1{,}900} = 92$ amps. The conductor section is equal to $3 \times 0.0163 = 0.049$ square inch. Therefore the current density is $\frac{92}{0.049} = \mathbf{1880}$ amps. per square inch, (*Ans.*), which is a good figure.

Length of mean turn: The next step is to find the length of mean turn.

The bore being 51 inches, the circumference is equal to $51 \times 3.14 = 160.14$ inches and with 14 poles the pole pitch amounts to 11.14 inches. Further, the width of the armature core equals 10.5 inches.

From formula **12**, the mean length of a turn will therefore be equal to $2(10.5 + 2 \times 11.44) = \mathbf{66.8}$ inches, *Ans.*

It is of interest to state that in the machine in question, the length has been found by actual measurement to be **69** inches.

Copper loss: With the mean length of, say, 67 inches, the total length of the armature winding will be $462 \times 67 = 28{,}954$ inches, and, having a sectional area of 3×0.0163 square inches, the weight of the armature copper will amount to $28{,}954 \times 0.049 \times 0.319 = \mathbf{450}$ lbs. *Ans.*

From the curve in Fig. 31 it is found, that with a current density of 1,880, the energy loss in 450 lbs. of copper is equal to $450 \times 9 = \mathbf{4{,}050}$ watts. *Ans.* The same result would, of course, be obtained by calculating the armature resistance in ohms and multiplying the result by the square of the current in amperes, that is, C^2R.

Armature resistance: Supposing that the temperature of the air is 60 degrees Fahrenheit, the temperature rise in the armature 75 degrees, and the specific resistance of copper $\frac{0.8}{10^6}$ ohms per cubic inch. Then the resistance of the whole armature winding is equal to $\frac{28{,}954 \times 0.8}{0.049 \times 10^6} =$ **0.48** ohm. *Ans.*

At normal load the armature current is 92 amps.; therefore, the copper loss will amount to $92^2 \times 0.48 = \mathbf{4.060}$ watts which is practically the value 4,050 as found above.

TABLE 12.—DATA OF BARE AND DOUBLE COTTON COVERED WIRE, BRITISH S.W.G.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Number of British S.W.G.	Diam. inches. Bare Wire.	Area in Square Inches.	Lbs. per Ft. Bare Wire.	Ohms per Ft. at 60° Fahrenheit.	Max. Diam. of D.C.C. Wire.	Number of Wires per Inch D.C.C.
00	.348	.095115	.36636	.00008421	.363	2.7
0	.324	.082448	.31757	.00009715	.339	2 9
1	.300	.070686	.27227	.00011331	.315	3.2
2	.276	.059828	.23044	.00013387	.291	3.4
3	.252	.049876	.19211	.00016059	.267	3.7
4	.232	.042273	.16283	.00018947	.247	4.0
5	.212	.035299	.13596	.00022691	.227	4.4
6	.192	.028953	.11520	.00027664	.207	4.8
7	.176	.024329	.09371	.00032922	.191	5.2
8	.160	.020106	.077445	.00039836	.175	5.7
9	.144	.016286	.062730	.00049181	.159	6.3
10	.128	.012868	.049565	.00062243	.143	7.0
11	.116	.010568	.040707	.00075787	.131	7.6
12	.104	.008495	.032720	.00094286	.119	8.4
13	.092	.006648	.025605	.0012048	.107	9.3
14	.080	.005026	.019361	.0015934	.095	10.5
15	.072	.004071	.015683	.0019672	.082	12.2
16	.064	.003217	.012391	.0024897	.074	13.5
17	.056	.002463	.0094869	.0032519	.066	15.1
18	.048	.001809	.0069700	.0044262	.058	17.3
19	.040	.0012567	.0048403	.0063737	.050	20.0
20	.036	.0010179	.C039206	.0078689	.046	21.7
21	.032	.0008042	.0030978	.0099590	.042	23.8
22	.028	.0006157	.0023717	.0130070	.038	26.3
23	.024	.0004524	.0017425	.0177050	.034	29.4
24	.022	.0003801	.0014642	.021070	.032	31.3
25	.020	.0003142	.0012100	.025495	.030	33 3
26	.018	.0002545	.00098016	.031475	.028	35.7
27	.0164	.0002112	.00081365	.037916	.0264	38.3
28	.0148	.0001720	.00066263	.046558	.0250	40.0

101. Wire Gauges.—In the design and manufacture of elec-

trical machinery in different countries, various standard sizes of wires are in use. In America, the American or

TABLE 12A.—DATA OF BARE AND SINGLE COTTON COVERED MAGNET WIRE, AMERICAN OR B. & S. GAUGE.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Size, B. & S. or Amer. Gauge.	Diam. Inches. Bare Wire.	Area, Cir. Mils. Bare Wire.	Diam. of S. C. C. Wire.	Number of Turns per Inch. S. C. C.	Lbs. per Foot, Bare Wire.	Lbs. per Foot, S. C. C. Wire.	Ohms per Foot, at 20° C.
1	.289	83,521	.309 [1]	3.23 [1]	.2533	.259 [1]	.000124
2	.258	66,564	.278 [1]	3.59 [1]	.2009	.206 [1]	.000156
3	.229	52,441	.249 [1]	4.01 [1]	.1593	.163 [1]	.000197
4	.204	41,616	.216	4.63	.1264	.1292	.000248
5	.182	33,124	.194	5 16	.1002	.1023	.000313
6	.162	26,244	.172	5.82	.0795	.0812	.000394
7	.1443	20,822	.154	6.5	.0630	.0645	.000497
8	.1285	16,512	.139	7.2	.0500	.0512	.000627
9	.1144	13,087	.124	8.1	.0396	.0406	.000791
10	.10190	10,384	.112	8.9	.0314	.0323	.000992
11	.09074	8,234	.101	9.9	.0249	.0257	.00126
12	.08081	6,530	.088	11.4	.0198	.0203	.00159
13	.07196	5,178	.079	12.7	.0157	.0161	.00200
14	.06408	4,106	.071	14.1	.0124	.0128	.00252
15	.05707	3,257	.064	15.6	.0099	.0103	.00318
16	.05082	2,583	.058	17 3	.0078	.0081	.00401
17	.04526	2,048	.050	20.0	.0062	.0064	.00506
18	.04030	1,624	.045	22.2	.0049	.0051	.00638
19	.03589	1,288	.041	24 4	.0039	.0041	.00804
20	.03196	1,021	.037	27.0	.0031	.00325	.01014
21	.02846	810	.033	30 3	.00245	00260	.01275
22	.02535	643	.030	33.3	.00195	.00209	.01608
23	.02257	509	.028	35.7	.00154	.00164	.02030
24	.02010	404	.025	40.0	.00122	.00133	.02560
25	.01790	320	.023	43.5	.00097	.00106	.03225
26	01594	254	.021	47.7	.00077	.00085	.04075
27	.01420	202	.019	52.6	.00061	.00068	.05135
28	.01264	160	.017	58.8	.000484	.00054	.0648
29	.01126	127	.015	66.7	.000384	.00043	.0818
30	.01003	101	.014	71.4	.000304	.00034	.1030

[1] Double cotton covered.

Brown & Sharp (B. & S.) gauge is adopted, and in Great Britain the Standard Wire Gauge (S. W. G.) is used. Tables 12 and 12A give these Wire Gauges.

102. Calculation of Resistance.—By the use of Table **12**, the calculation of resistances is simplified, as it is only necessary, after determining the length of the winding, to multiply the number obtained by that in column *4* in order to obtain the total resistance in ohms. For "Data of Bare and Single Cotton Covered Magnet Wire," American or B. & S. Gauge, see Table 12A.

103. Excitation Losses.—In modern generator design where close regulation is necessary, it has been found advisable to make the ratio between the armature and field ampere turn about 1 to 3. This condition, combined with the permissible temperature rise, leads to a limit of the excitation losses in an alternator. Table **13** gives the usual limits of excitation losses for generators of various sizes.

TABLE 13.—USUAL LIMITS OF EXCITATION LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS.

Output of Alternator.	Usual Limits in Per Cent.
10 KVA.	1.80 to 4.75
50 "	1 35 " 4.00
100 "	1 00 " 3 50
200 "	.75 " 2 80
300 "	.65 " 2 50
400 "	.50 " 2 20
500 "	.50 " 2 00
750 "	.45 " 1 75
1,000 "	.45 " 1 25

The usual average values of excitation losses in terms of alternator capacity are indicated in Fig. 32.

104. Exciters.—The normal output of an exciter must be somewhat larger than the required energy for excitation, because it has to supply the losses appearing between the brushes and slip rings besides the energy necessary for excitation. It is advisable to provide an exciter which is capable of giving an output of about 25% above that re-

quired for excitation, on account of the watts lost in the field regulating resistance R_1 Fig. 1.

The necessary variation of the exciting current is generally obtained by regulating the resistance in the field circuit of the alternator, but the application of a regulating resistance in the shunt coils of the dynamo will be found not only economical but very convenient, as it permits a more close regulation than the alternator field regulator alone.

105. Exciting Current.—The watts required in the magnet coils are equal to the *square* of the excitation current multiplied by the warm resistance of the field winding, thus:

$$W_m = C_1^2 \times R_1 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (13)$$

where C_1 = the current in the coils, and
R_1 = the resistance of the coils.

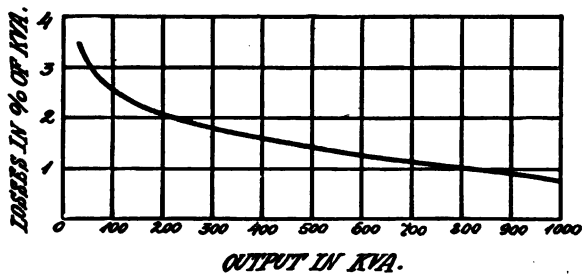


FIG. 32.—AVERAGE EXCITATION LOSSES FOR DIFFERENT SIZES OF ALTERNATORS

106. Resistance of Field Coils.—The ohmic resistance of the winding can be calculated by determining the total length of the coils in series, then multiplying the figure obtained by the specific resistance of the copper and dividing the result by the value of the sectional area.

The field coils, having a comparatively great winding depth, do not allow the same economical use of copper as the armature coils, because the cooling conditions for the inner layers are very unfavorable.

Assuming on the average a peripheral speed of 100 feet per *second,* the usual current density in the field copper for the maximum excitation current should not exceed 1,800 amperes per square inch, under the condition that the winding depth is less than 2 inches and that the permissible temperature rise is about 75 degrees Fahrenheit. Any departure from the above conditions, in one or the other way, allows an alteration in the value of the current density.

107. Length of Mean Turn.—Assuming that the pole core with its maget coil is already calculated and dimensioned, the determination of the mean length of a turn is preferably made from a drawing of actual measurements.

108. Advantages of Circular Poles.—It may be pointed out, that the mean length of a turn for a circular pole core section is the most advantageous, as with a given sectional area, the periphery of a circular core is smaller than for the oval or rectangular forms. The saving effected in the copper by using round pole cores is at times an appreciable amount. For instance, the periphery of a circular 8-square-inch section is 10 inches as against 12 inches circumference of a rectangular form with 2×4 inch sides.

It should be noted, however, that it is impracticable to make laminated pole pieces of circular section.

109. Advantages of Oval and Rectangular Poles.—If laminated poles are to be used, the rectangular shape is a necessity. In most cases of alternating current design it is difficult to comply with the requirements of circular pole sections, except for low speed machines, where the length of the armature core becomes approximately the same as the width of the pole piece.

In standard, medium or high speed generators the armature length is considerably larger than the width of the pole,

and as a standard armature stamping is often utilized for various sizes of alternators the introduction of machines with the same bore but different core lengths usually takes place.

110. Example 12. A 300 KVA. three phase generator, running at a speed of 430 revs. per minute, has 14 poles, each carrying a coil of 130 turns of No. 4 S. W. G. wire. The coils are designed for the maximum number of 7,150 ampere turns with the full current of 55 amps. What is the loss in the field winding?

Solution: The sectional area of the wire being equal to 0.0423 square inch, the current density will be 1,300 amps.

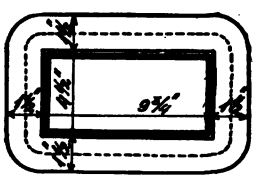


FIG. 33.—LENGTH OF MEAN TURN IN FIELD COIL.

per square inch, which is a liberal figure considering that the peripheral speed is 96 feet per second, and the winding depth is about 1½ inches.

Fig. 33 gives a sectional view of the pole with the magnet coil, from which we obtain the length of mean turn, viz., 34 inches; consequently the total length of the field winding will be 61,900 inches, corresponding to a weight of 840 lbs. (See Table **12**.)

From Fig. 31 we find an energy loss of 3,400 watts, when taking the temperature of the coils as 140 degrees F., the temperature on which the curve is based.

From Table **12** the cold ohmic resistance of the 14 magnet coils in series is equal to 1.0 ohm.

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

REGULATIONS:

111. Testing of Regulation.—The inherent regulation of alternators deserves the most careful consideration, as a small or reasonable voltage drop is the most satisfactory condition for central station work.

The direct method of determining the voltage drop, is to switch the normal full load on the alternator and measure the difference between the no-load and full-load voltage, when the excitation current and the speed are kept constant. When this test is executed under different excitations, that is, for different no-load voltages, one can see how the generator works under different degrees of magnetic saturation.

A properly designed alternator running at normal speed, with its rated normal excitation, should give a voltage drop which is only a small fraction of the open circuit pressure. Under these circumstances the generator will feed the line circuit satisfactorily without much attendance in the central station.

112. Workshop Tests.—To ascertain the regulation of a machine in the manufacturer's test room, the method given in the above Par. **111** is a very costly experiment, besides it is not always possible; therefore an indirect method has been devised, which is simple, reliable and cheap in its execution.

This method, which enables the designer to test the generator in the workshop, gives him a clear idea of the performance of the alternator under different working conditions, and discloses whether the various items have been properly valued.

To understand this important subject it is necessary to study the no-load or open circuit and the short circuit characteristics.

113. Open Circuit Characteristic.—The open circuit characteristic, Fig. 34, gives the E. M. F. of the generator in terms of the excitation current or of the equivalent field ampere turns, under the condition of a perfectly constant speed.

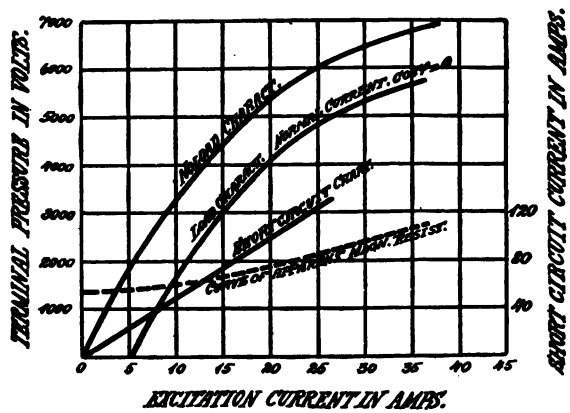


FIG. 34.—CHARACTERISTICS OF A 235 KVA., 50-CYCLE, STAR CONNECTED 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

The experimental determination of this curve is a very easy one, as it is only necessary to let the alternator run at its normal speed excited, and to measure the terminal pressure of the armature on open circuit, with various values of excitation.

This test gives the E. M. F. of the armature for the corre-

sponding excitation, as the E. M. F. is directly proportional to the number of magnetic lines of flux which cut the armature coils. The no-load curve indicates the saturation of the magnetic circuit of the generator.

114. Saturation Point.—In alternator design, it is important to have a well saturated magnetic circuit within the working limits, and the normal pressure should be located over the knee or bend of the curve. If the normal working pressure is situated on the lower part of the curve which is under the knee or bend, the voltage drop will be large, producing an unsteadiness of the voltage, due to a comparatively small alteration of the excitation producing a considerable variation in the degree of saturation.

On the other hand, to work far above the knee or bend has also its disadvantages, namely, it involves a wide range of excitation regulation to effect a certain rise in the voltage of the armature, and such a wide range to work over is found inconvenient by the dynamo attendant when looking after the machinery.

From past practice it has been found best to aim at a normal saturation, where one per cent. voltage variation requires about 2.2 per cent. regulation in the exciting circuit.

115. Relation Between Field Ampere Turns and Armature Flux.—It must be clearly understood that the voltage on the armature terminals will always depend on the number of magnetic lines of flux which enter the plane of the armature winding. In an unloaded alternator there is no magnetomotive force in the armature which will oppose the effect of the field ampere turns and all the magnetic lines pass through the armature winding, except those which find their way through the leakage paths.

It has been found that the relation between the field ampere turns A_1 and the useful armature flux F_2, or its equivalent E. M. F., is as follows:

$$A_1 = R \times F_2 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (14)$$

where R is the resultant of the various items of reluctance contained in the magnetic circuit of the machine. The above equation represents the *open circuit characteristic.*

The ratios between the corresponding ampere turns and flux are the variable values of R, and are known as the *apparent* magnetic resistances of the alternator. These values are indicated in Fig. 34, plotted in terms of the field ampere turns or excitation current. The curve may be plotted on a larger or more suitable scale if desired.

Later on, in Paragraph **131**, it will be seen that the absolute values of R are required for the predetermination of the no-load characteristic, and the form of the apparent reluctance curve is sufficient for the determination of the voltage drop from the test data.

116. Example 13.—Method of plotting the apparent reluctance curve from the test data.

Fig. 34 gives the open circuit characteristic of a 235 KVA. three-phase generator which has a normal terminal pressure of 5,200 volts with a star connected armature. By dividing the values of the excitation currents 30, 20 and 10 amps. by the corresponding values of the E. M. F., 6,500, 5,400, and 3,300 volts, we find the numbers whose relative values indicate the course of the apparent magnetic resistance in terms of the field excitation, and Fig. 34 shows that the same approaches a constant value for zero excitation.

The magnetic resistance R_s of the non-excited alternator plays an important role in the determination of the voltage drop.

117. Short Circuit Characteristic.—The short circuit characteristic Fig. 34, gives the current of the short-circuited armature in terms of the excitation ampere turns when the speed of the generator is kept constant. The

experimental determination of the short circuit current is effected by exciting the field with a certain current and then measuring the current which flows in the armature circuit, when the terminals are connected together by means of copper bars having practically no resistance. For this test two measuring instruments are required, an ammeter in the field circuit and one in any one phase of the armature.

The above test can be made with ease and certainty, and with three or four readings, carefully taken, the short circuit characteristic can be drawn. Fig. 34 gives the short circuit test of a 235 KVA. three-phase generator, running at a speed of 429 r. p. m. and rated for a normal current at 26 amperes.

118. Shape of Curve.—As seen from the test data the short circuit characteristic is nearly a straight line, deviating from its course for very high excitations only.

It is necessary to keep in mind that the short circuit current lags 90 degrees behind the E. M. F. of the armature, because the ohmic resistance of the closed circuit is exceedingly *small* compared with the inductance.

119. Effect of Armature Ampere Turns.—The effect of the armature ampere turns being directly opposed to that of the field coils, the resultant magnetization will be just enough to produce the necessary small E. M. F. to overcome the ohmic resistance of the circuit and the attendant leakage field. Consequently it is obvious, that the short circuit current is a measure of the inductance and leakage effects of the armature which influence the inherent regulation.

120. Ratio of Armature and Field Ampere Turns.—If there were no leakage at all then the short-circuited ampere turns would be necessarily equal to that of the

field, and the ratio between them would be unity. The value of this ratio is always larger than 1, and for alternators with a large leakage coefficient it often reaches a value of 2.45. Such a value has been experimentally found for the 235 KVA. inductor type three-phase generator mentioned in Par. **117.**

For the standard inductor type alternator, this ratio factor is on the average equal to 2, and for revolving field machines about 1.2.

The extraordinarily high value in the case of the 235 KVA. generator, reveals its disadvantages in the design, which indicates that the ampere turns on the armature are too small and the iron body consequently too large, which results in an excessive leakage, requiring a strong field to keep the voltage drop within small limits.

From the above it will be seen that too much copper and iron has been used for a purpose which could be achieved much more cheaply by proper design.

121. Influence of Stray Field.—The influence of the stray field on the short circuit characteristic may be expressed as follows:

$$A_{1s} = A_2 \times k_s \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (15)$$

where A_{1s} is the amount of the field ampere turns;

A_2, the ampere turns of the short-circuited armature; and

k_s the ratio factor which characterizes the leakage conditions.

The method of calculating the ratio factor k_s and its effect on the voltage drop is shown in Par. **157.** The nearer the value of k_s is to unity, the better the alternator from the standpoint of regulation.

122. Load Characteristic.—In a loaded alternator, the current may be in phase with, or lagging behind the E.M.F., as the case may be. The armature ampere turns have

a weakening effect on the magnetic field which cuts the armature coils and, consequently, there will be a drop in the terminal voltage.

If, for a certain armature current, the terminal voltages are measured for different excitations and the results plotted in terms of the field ampere turns, the so-called *load characteristic* of the alternator is obtained. Such a curve is given in Fig. 34, corresponding to the normal current on an inductive load with a power factor $cos\ \varphi = 0$. The ordinate lengths between the open circuit characteristic and the load characteristic curves represent the drops in volts. For instance, the drop of the terminal voltage is 6,500 — 5,300 = 1,200 volts when the exciting current is 30 amperes, with an armature current of 26 amperes lagging 90 degrees behind the E. M. F.

123. Load Characteristics with Various Power Factors.—Load characteristics indicating the inherent regulation can be obtained for different current values, as well as for different power factors, but in the first instance it is interesting to know the voltage drop on the armature when carrying the normal current with the power factors $\cos \varphi = 0$ and $\cos \varphi = 1$, the former being the inductive and the latter the non-inductive load.

It is important to note, that a small voltage drop on a non-inductive load, does not always result in good regulation on an inductive circuit, but if the inductive regulation is good, then the regulation on a non-inductive load will no doubt be satisfactory.

For an all round good regulation the inductive ($\cos \varphi = 0$) voltage drop gives the only reliable guide.

124. Necessity for Good Inductive Voltage Drop.—It is best to design the alternator for a commercially good *inductive* voltage drop, especially if the generator is intended to supply a power circuit.

Fig. 5, gives the average values for fully loaded machines. For an intermediate load the drop can be approximately assumed from the ratio of the load currents; that is, if on full non-inductive load the regulation is 7% (curve B) then on half load it will be 3.5%.

Par. **130** explains the method of determining the drop exactly.

125. Determination of Voltage Drop.—The next step is to determine the voltage drop on an inductive load with the power factor $\cos \varphi = 0$, and an explanation of two experimental methods will greatly assist in understanding which elements affect the inherent regulation.

126. Prof. Arnold's Method.—The older method of Prof. Arnold deserves attention on account of its great simplicity, although the results obtained are far from being exact; however, it provides a basis for a reliable, corrected method.

The rule of the first method is expressed in the following equation,

$$A_1 = \overline{A_1} + A_{1s} \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (16)$$

where A_1, is the value of the field ampere turns which corresponds to the open circuit voltage;

$\overline{A_1}$, the value of the field ampere turns which is required to generate an open circuit voltage equal to that at the terminals, when the armature carries a given current with a power factor $\cos \varphi = 0$;

and A_{1s}, the field ampere turns which will produce the specified current in the short circuited armature.

127. Application of Prof. Arnold's Method.—If the normal short circuit current, which lags 90 degrees

behind the E.M.F., that is, has the power factor $\cos \varphi = 0$, counteracts A_{1s} field ampere turns, then the same armature current on an inductive load with a power factor $\cos \varphi = 0$ will also counteract A_{1s} field ampere turns. Therefore the application of this rule will take

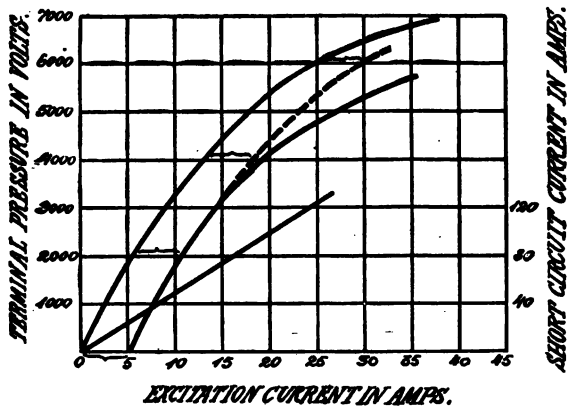


FIG. 35.—CHARACTERISTICS OF A 235 KVA., 50-CYCLE, STAR CONNECTED 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

the form indicated in Fig. 35, which gives the test results of a 235 KVA. three-phase generator.

The normal current of this alternator is 26 amperes with a terminal pressure of 5,200 volts, and the excitation required to obtain this current in the short circuited armature is equal to $A_{1s} = 5.06$ amperes.

128. On Inductive Load.—If, on an inductive load, the alternator with an excitation A_1 of 30 amperes produces an armature current of 26 amperes, then the terminal voltage of 6,000 volts will correspond to $30 - 5.06 = 24.94$ amperes exciting current in the open circuit characteristic, see Fig. 35.

The tension of the armature on open circuit, with 30 amperes

field excitation, is 6,500 volts, so that the drop is equal to 6,500 — 6,000 = 500 volts. The actual voltage drop of the alternator in question has been found to be 1,200 volts, which is much more than the theoretically determined figure.

Take another value of field excitation, say 10 amperes, with an open circuit voltage of 3,300 volts. The test in this instance gave a voltage drop of 1,500 volts with 26 amperes inductive load on the armature, which is very close to the calculated figure, namely 1,800 volts, corresponding to 10 — 5.06 = 4.94 amperes excitation.

129. Consideration of Saturation.—In Fig. 36, as in other examples, it will be observed that the above method gives good results, when applied to that part of the open circuit

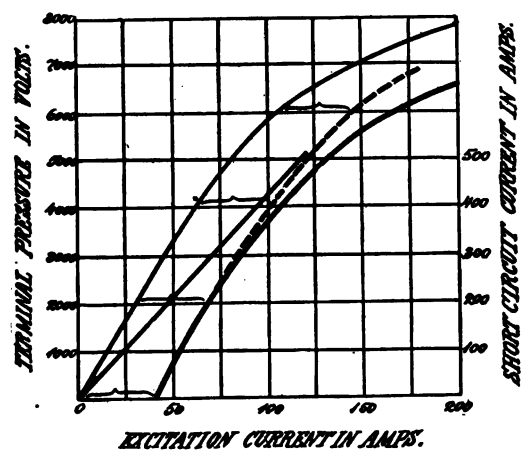


FIG. 36.—CHARACTERISTICS OF A 1,850 KVA., 50-CYCLE, STAR CONNECTED 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

characteristic which is under the knee or bend of the curve, but when applied to the curve above the bend, it produces values of the drop which are too small.

The reason for this is, that the rule does not take into consideration, that the states of saturation are different, when the armature carries a short circuit current and when it delivers the same current to an external circuit at a high voltage. This is due to the fact, that the leakage conditions are generally more unfavorable in the case of a highly saturated magnetic circuit, than that of low saturation corresponding to the short circuited armature.

130. Second Method of Determining Voltage Drop.—The second method of determining the voltage drop from the open circuit and short circuit characteristics, takes into account the different degrees of magnetic saturation and leads to such rules which will enable the designer to calculate the machine characteristics with exactness, besides enabling him to fix the amount of regulation to be expected. The rule as it has been developed is embodied in the following equation:

$$A_1 = \overline{A}_1 + A_{1s}\left(\frac{\overline{R}}{R_s}\right)^2 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (17)$$

where A_1, $\overline{A}_1$ and A_{1s} have the same meaning as stated in Par. **126** and the factor $\left(\frac{\overline{R}}{R_s}\right)^2$ represents the ratio between the apparent resistances which correspond to the open circuit voltage of the load E. M. F. and to the non-excited state.

131. Determination of Inductive Regulation.—Equation (**17**) leads to a simple method of determining the inductive regulation of an alternator.

In this and Paragraph **132**, the test data of the 235 KVA. three-phase generator, Fig. 34, is used. Fig. 37 gives the no-load and the short circuit characteristics together with the curve R^2, which represents the square of the *apparent magnetic resistance* in terms of the excitation current.

It is particularly pointed out, see Par. **115**, that the absolute values of R are not required, as the shape of the curve is sufficient.

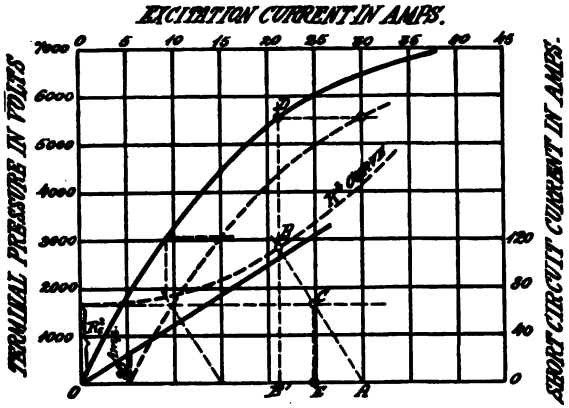


FIG. 37.—DETERMINATION OF THE INDUCTIVE COS $\varphi = 0$ REGULATION OF ALTERNATORS FROM THE NO-LOAD AND SHORT CIRCUIT CHARACTERISTICS.

132. Calculation of Inductive Regulation.—To determine the inductive regulation, proceed as follows: From the short circuit characteristic, take the field ampere turns corresponding to the current value for which the drop is to be obtained and deduct this number from the field ampere turns, corresponding to the particular field excitation for which the regulation is to be found.

In the present case the excitation is given in amperes and not in ampere turns; therefore, take the exciting amperes corresponding to an armature current of 26 amperes on the short circuit characteristic, namely, about 5.06 amperes, and deduct this from the field current (OA) of, say, 30 amperes, so obtaining the point E on the abscissæ line, Fig. 37. Erect at this point E a perpendicular and mark on it the point C, on the horizontal through R_s^2. Draw the line $A\,C$ until it cuts the curve representing the square of the

apparent resistance, at the point B. Draw through B a perpendicular until it intersects the no-load saturation curve at D, and the voltage thus indicated is the pressure of the generator loaded with 26 amperes phase current with a power factor of zero ($\cos \varphi = 0$).

This operation carried out for different field currents, gives the full load characteristic for a power factor $\cos \varphi = 0$.

133. Rule for Calculating the Non-Inductive Regulation.—The inherent regulation of the generator on

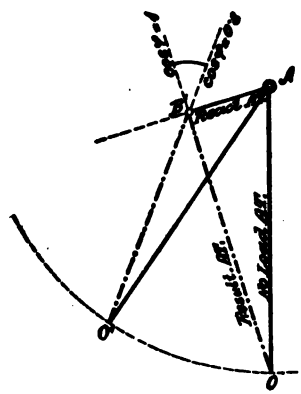


FIG. 38.—GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF LOAD M.M F. WITH GIVEN NO-LOAD AND REACTANCE M M.F.'S FOR DIFFERENT POWER FACTORS.

non-inductive load for any current at any power factor, can be easily determined by remembering the following rule:

The reactive ampere turns of the armature, $A\ B^1$ in Fig. 37, corresponding to the field excitation $O\ A$ and obtained by the method described in Par. **132**, are the sides of a triangle in such a form, that the reactive ampere turns as one side encloses with the third side an angle, which corresponds to the value of the power factor.

That is to say: For a power factor cos $\varphi = 0$ the angle is equal to $90 + 90 = 180$ degrees; for cos $\varphi = 1$ it is $90 + 0 = 90$ degrees, etc.

The above rule is also illustrated in the simple diagram Fig. 38. The triangle consists of the field turns $O\ A$ and the reactive turns $A\ B^1$ as two sides; $90 + \varphi$ as one of the angles; and the third side is represented by the field ampere turns, which correspond to the load voltage on the saturation curve. In this manner $O\ B^1$, Fig. 38, represents the resultant ampere turns with cos $\varphi = 1$, and $O^1\ B^1$ the resultant ampere turns with cos $\varphi = .8$.

134. Determination of Non-Inductive Regulation.—Fig. 39 shows the determination of the non-inductive regulation of the 235 KVA. three-phase generator, the characteristics of which are shown in Fig. 34.

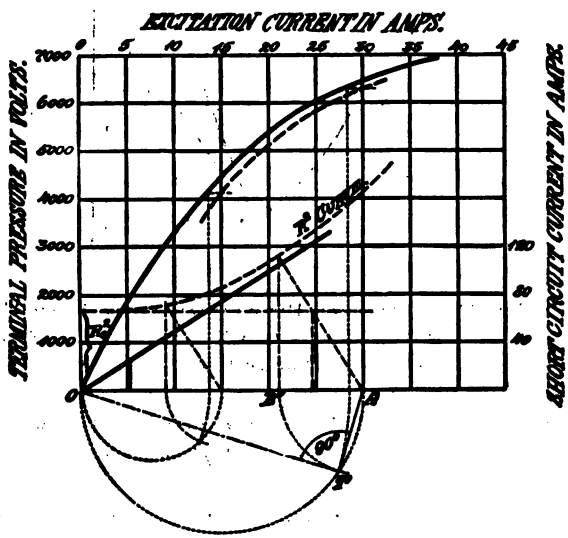


FIG. 39.—DETERMINATION OF THE NON-INDUCTIVE COS $\varphi = 1$ REGULATION OF ALTERNATORS FROM THE NO-LOAD AND SHORT CIRCUIT CHARACTERISTICS.

In order to obtain the terminal pressure on the armature carrying a current of 26 amperes at $\cos \varphi = 1$, the following operation has to be performed.

Supposing that the field excitation is 30 amperes, the reactive ampere turns $A B^1$ are first determined as in Par. **732**; then a semicircle with $O A$ as diameter is described on $O A$. This semicircle when intersected by $A B^1$ from center A, gives $O T$ as the excitation corresponding to the load voltage. It is obvious from the figure that $O T$ and $A T$ form an angle of 90 degrees, corresponding to $\cos \varphi = 1$. In the above case $O T$ is equal to 28 amperes and the load pressure, 6,300 volts.

135. Actual Load Characteristic.—The actual load characteristic of the 235 KVA. alternator, Fig. 34, indicates that with the above described method, the inherent regulation from the no-load and short circuit characteristics can be satisfactorily determined.

The design of an alternator with a specified regulation is therefore reduced to the proper predetermination of the open circuit and short circuit characteristics.

136. Elements which Affect Regulation.—The principal elements which affect the regulation of an alternator are as follows:

1. Voltage drop due to the ohmic resistance of the armature.
2. Voltage drop due to hysteresis and eddy currents.
3. Leakage of exciting field.
4. Leakage of armature field.
5. The demagnetizing effect of the armature ampere turns.

In a properly designed alternator, the two items 1 and 2 are so small that they may be neglected; but the magnetic properties mentioned under 3, 4 and 5 have to be carefully considered.

The action of the magnetic properties mentioned above will

be best understood if the machine is looked upon simply as a circuit of magnetic lines.

137. Magnetic Circuits.—In a generator there are as many closed magnetic circuits as there are number of poles. For instance, Fig. 40 indicates the six closed circuits of a 6-pole revolving field type alternator, and as all these circuits are alike, it is sufficient to deal with only one of them.

Such a magnetic circuit consists of the *useful* and *leakage* paths, the former being represented by the lines through

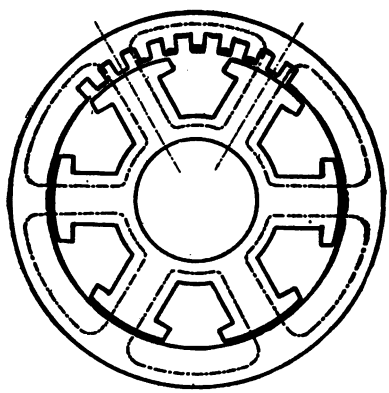


FIG. 40.—MAGNETIC CIRCUIT OF A 6-POLE GENERATOR.

the wheel rim, pole core, pole shoes, air gap, slotted part of the armature and armature core, which return to the starting points by passing through the different parts in the reverse order.

The leakage paths are located in the space which surrounds the machine body, due to magnetic lines attempting to escape through the air, by passing from one part of the useful magnetic circuit to another of lower magnetic density.

The magnetic circuits which offer a certain resistance to the flow of the lines of magnetomotive force, have in their

field ampere turns the source of the exciting magnetomotive force. The lines of useful magnetomotive force cut, so to speak, the armature winding and generate an E. M. F., which produces a current when the armature winding is closed.

The current carrying armature coils represent the source of another magnetomotive force in the magnetic circuit of the machine.

138. Treatment of Magnetic Circuit.—The treatment of the magnetic circuit in a manner similar to that of an electric circuit, is the simplest method to explain the somewhat complicated origin of the inherent regulation. Fig. 41, indicates the magnetic circuit of one pole of the machine illustrated in Fig. 40.

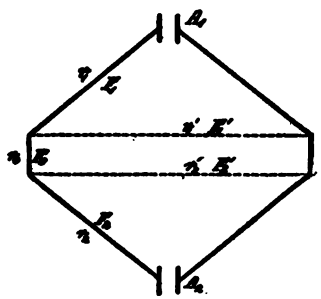


FIG. 41.—HYPOTHETICAL REPRESENTATION OF THE MAGNETIC CIRCUITS OF A GENERATOR.

The symbols used in Fig. 41, are as follows:

A_1, the ampere turns or magnetomotive force of the exciting field;

A_2, ampere turns or magnetomotive force of the armature winding;

r_1, reluctance of the field system consisting of the paths in the wheel rim, pole cores and pole shoes:

F_1, flux in the field system, that is, the number of lines of

magnetomotive force passing through the field system;

r_1^1, magnetic resistance of the field leakage path;

F_1^1, flux or number of lines carried by the field leakage path;

r_0, magnetic resistance of the air gap;

F_0, flux in the air gap;

r_2, magnetic resistance of the armature system consisting of the teeth and of the core above the toothed part;

F_2, flux flowing through the armature system;

r_2^1, magnetic resistance of the armature leakage path; and

F_2^1, flux in the armature leakage path.

139. Magnetomotive Force.—The magnetomotive force, which may be expressed in ampere turns, is analogous to the E. M. F. of an electric circuit; the flux given in 10^6 lines is identical to the electric current, and the reluctance is the same for the magnetic circuit as resistance is for the electric circuit.

The symbolical expression of the reluctance is

$$r = \frac{l}{q \times \mu} \times 0.313 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (18)$$

where l = the length of a magnetic path of a section equal to q square inches, and μ = the permeability of the resistance material.

The latter symbol μ in the above magnetic formula (**18**), is analogous to the specific conductivity of an electric conductor.

It is obvious from Fig. 41, that the leakage lines passing through the dotted paths are entirely lost, from a useful point of view, and in consequence of this, the designer must make the resistance of the leakage path high and that of the useful circuit comparatively low.

This qualitative conclusion indicates, that in an electrically favorable design, the length of the useful magnetic circuits should be as small as possible, the sectional area ample, and

that the saturation in the unit section should correspond to the highest permeability.

Further, it is necessary that the spaces between the useful paths of different magnetic density should be large, but at the same time should offer as small a sectional area as possible to the leakage lines, and that the pole pieces should be placed far apart from each other.

All these conditions cannot, however, be complied with, as it would involve a sacrifice of practically everything for the sake of good regulation, so making a very costly alternator.

The compromises which are to be effected in order to obtain an all round satisfactory machine, will be discussed later in the examples of design.

140. Reluctance.—The symbolical expressions of the reluctances of the different magnetic paths depending on the dimensions and forms of the iron and copper parts, are given in Pars. **141** to **153.**

These items are of the greatest importance, because the proper determination of the machine characteristics depends on the correct calculation of the different magnetic resistances.

With the careful determination of the no-load and short circuit characteristics, not only is the required regulation obtained within a specified limit, but expensive experiments and tests are unnecessary.

141. Calculation of Reluctance.—The magnetic resistances or reluctances of the various magnetic paths may be calculated on the basis of Equation (**18**), by referring to Fig. 42, which indicates by symbols the dimensions of the various parts.

It should be noted that the expressions of the reluctances, are obtained from hypothetical assumptions, simplified for practical use, so that they form more or less empirical formulæ of sufficient exactness for design purposes.

The revolving, alternate pole type generator will be discussed, because it is the most modern type of machine; but

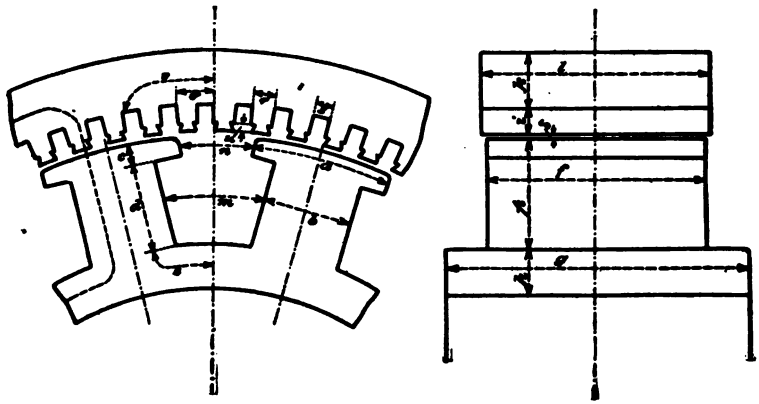


FIG. 42.—SYMBOLS OF THE DIMENSIONS OF THE MAGNETIC PATH.

it should be noted that the expressions may also be applied to the revolving armature type alternator.

In the following calculations the magnetic resistance of only one pole is dealt with.

142. Magnetic Reluctance of the Field System.—The magnetomotive force of one magnet coil forces a certain number of lines through the rim of the wheel, the pole core and the pole shoes. The reluctance of the pole shoes is in most cases too small to take into account, so we write for the reluctance of the pole system:

$$r_1 = 0.313 \times \left[\frac{d}{b \times f \times \mu_p} + \frac{e}{2g \times h \times \mu_r}\right] \ldots (19)$$

For the definition of the various symbols see Fig. 42.

Further μ_r = the permeability of the iron in the wheel rim, and

μ_p = the permeability of the iron in the pole core; both these values vary with the *degree* of *saturation.*

143. Example 14.—Assume that the pole system of an alternator has the following dimensions:
$d = 10$ inches; $b = 6$ inches; $f = 17$ inches;
$e = 9$ inches; $g = 24$ inches; $h = 5$ inches. Substituting these values in Formula (**19**) and taking $\mu_p = 350$ for the pole core and $\mu_r = 150$ for the wheel rim, we obtain a *field system* reluctance value of

$$r_1 = 0.313\left[\frac{10}{6\times17\times350} + \frac{9}{2\times24\times5\times150}\right] = \frac{1.65}{10^4}. \quad Ans.$$

144. Reluctance of Air Gap.—The air path between the rotating and stationary parts, termed the *clearance,* contributes the greatest item to the apparent magnetic reluctance of the alternator and its calculation requires special attention, because the correct dimensioning of the air gap influences not only the electrical characteristics, but also the price of the machine.

The following expression has been found to give good practical results. The symbols referring to the demensions indicated in Fig. 42:

$$r_0 = \frac{1}{\dfrac{a\times r\times l}{o\times\delta} + \dfrac{l\times a\left(+u\frac{s}{2}\right)}{o\,(u+\delta)}} \times 0.313 \ldots (\mathbf{20})$$

The above formula refers to armatures with open slots.

For closed, or slightly open, holes the whole pole shoe surface which is opposite to the toothed body has to be taken into consideration, so making the expression in this case:

$$r_0 = \frac{\delta}{l\times a}\,0.313 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (\mathbf{21})$$

It may be pointed out, that as a general rule the width of the pole is 1 to 1½ inches less than that of the armature, in order to effect the cutting of the armature core and winding by part of the stray lines of the field.

145. Example 15.—The large alternator mentioned in Par. **143** has a pole arc a of 8 inches; a slot width s of 1 inch; a total armature length l of 20 inches; a tooth pitch o of 2.4 inches; an air gap δ of 0.35 inch; a depth taken up by the fixing wedge and insulation material u of 0.3 inch; and a width of tooth r of 1.4 inches.

With this data and application of Equation (**20**), there is obtained an *air gap* reluctance value

$$r_o = \frac{0.313}{\frac{8 \times 1.4 \times 20}{2.4 \times 0.3} + \frac{20 \times 8 \times 0.8}{2.4 \times 0.65}} = \frac{8}{10^4}. \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

This value is about 5 times larger than the reluctance of the field system for the saturation assumed in Par. **143.**

It will be found in course of the calculations of practical examples, that the results will be very close to the proportion of reluctances given herein.

146. Reluctance of Armature System.—The magnetic reluctance of the teeth and armature core is in most cases a small value, when compared with that of the field system and air path.

The following equation expresses the reluctance of the armature system:

$$r_a = \left(\frac{i \times o}{a \times r \times l \times \mu_t \times j} + \frac{v}{2k \times l \times \mu_a \times j}\right) 0.313 \ldots (\mathbf{22})$$

For the definition of the various symbols, reference is made to Fig. 42.

Further μ_t = the permeability of the iron in the teeth;

μ_a = the permeability of the iron in the armature core, and

j is a constant depending on the amount of insulation in the armature core and in this case may be taken as 0.85 to 0.9.

147. Example 16.—In the foregoing calculations Par. **145,** the dimensions a, o r, and l are already given. The depth

of the teeth $i = 2.2$ inches; $v = 10$ inches; and $k = 8$ inches; $r = 1.4$ inches.

The magnetic saturation corresponding to those of the field system are, $\mu_a = 640$ and $\mu_t = 230$.

From this data is obtained an *armature system* reluctance value as follows, by substituting the values in Formula (**22**):

$$r_s = \left(\frac{2.2 \times 2.4}{8 \times 1.4 \times 20 \times 230 \times .9} + \frac{10}{2 \times 8 \times 20 \times 640 \times .9}\right)$$

$$0.313 = 0.54 \times 10^{-4}. \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

which is about 30% of the reluctance value of the field system, or 6% of that of the air gap.

148. Reluctance of the Field Leakage Path.—In Fig. 43, seven distinct directions are indicated in which the magnetic lines may leak outside of the useful circuit. The magnetic lines passing in the direction of *6* and *7* are not actually lost to the useful armature magnetic circuit, pro-

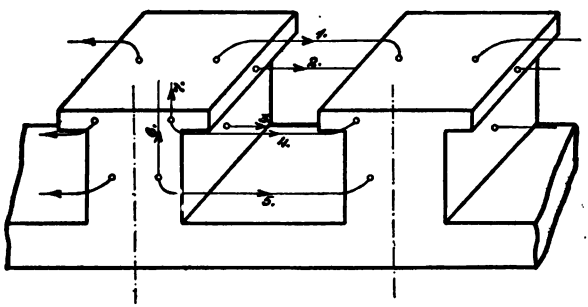


FIG. 43.—LEAKAGE PATHS OF THE FIELD MAGNET SYSTEM OF A GENERATOR.

viding that the precaution is taken of making the length of the armature core somewhat longer than that of the pole face. In this case the items *6* and *7* need not be calculated. In most cases the lines lost in the direction *4*, are too small

to be considered and the same may be said about those of the path *1*, especially if the air gap has moderate values. For the sake of simplicity one neglects these items and it will be found that the following expression of the field leakage reluctance is entirely satisfactory, reference being again made to Fig. 42 for the meaning of the symbols:

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4c \times f}{n} + \frac{4d \times f}{m} + \frac{4b \times d}{m + b}} \quad \ldots\ldots (23)$$

149. Example 17.—The values d, f and b are already given in Par. **143**; and further $c = 1.4$ inches; $n = 6$ inches; and $m = 7$ inches. Substituting these values in Formula (**23**), we obtain as the reluctance value of the *field leakage path*:

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 1.4 \times 17}{6} + \frac{4 \times 10 \times 17}{7} + \frac{4 \times 6 \times 10}{13}} = \frac{24}{10^4}. \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

This value is about 3 times larger than the reluctance of the air gap. The reason for this comparison will be found in Pars. **154** to **158**, where the leakage coefficient of the whole magnetic circuit is discussed.

150. Reluctance of Armature Leakage Path.—The calculation of this item is one of the most difficult tasks of the designer, as the conditions are far too complicated to take into account all the different factors, such as the class of winding, form of the coils, form of the armature magnetic field, saturation of the teeth, influence of the idle iron parts near to the armature body, etc.

It is considered satisfactory to calculate the value of the reluctance of the armature stray field within 10%.

Formula (**24**) will answer the purpose in most cases, especially if the reluctance items are considerable.

151. Directions of Lines of Armature Leakage Path. —Figs. 44 and 45 indicate the principal directions of the leakage lines. The number of lines lost in the paths *1* and

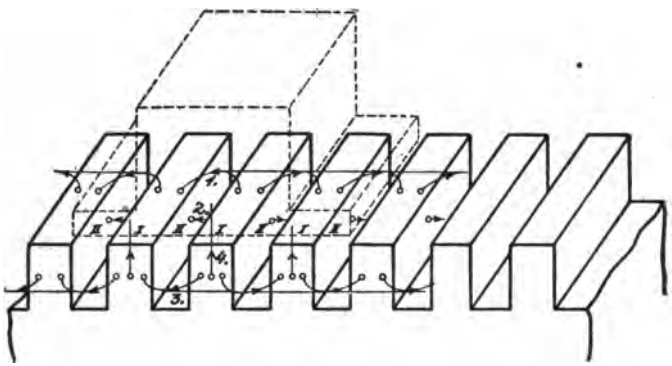


FIG. 44.—LEAKAGE PATHS OF THE ARMATURE SYSTEM OF A GENERATOR.

4 are generally negligible and only the leakage inside the slots, direction *2*, and that around the teeth faces, direction *3*, will be considered.

An additional loss of magnetic lines will be found around the inactive wires of the armature winding which project

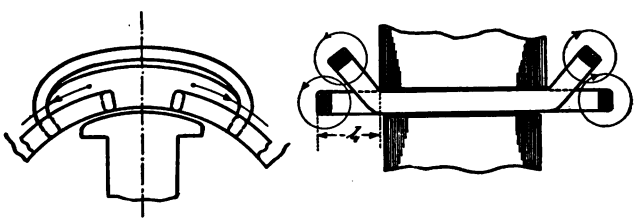


FIG. 45.—LEAKAGE PATHS AROUND THE INACTIVE ARMATURE WINDING.

out of the iron core. Such leakage is considerable in a generator with a large number of poles, such as a machine of large diameter with a short armature. This item will

be more important the higher the voltage of the machine, because in high tension windings the inactive wire must be increased to guard against breakdowns.

Fig. 45, indicates an assumption of the direction of the stray lines around the inactive wire of an armature winding.

152. Calculation of Armature Leakage Path Reluctance.—The expression of the armature leakage path reluctance, referring again to Fig. 42, is as follows:

$$r_s' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4i \times l \times o}{s(n+a)} + \frac{4i \times r[(a+n)+o]}{(a+n) \times o} + (a+n) + 2l_1} \quad . (24)$$

The leakage lines of the inactive wires are assumed for an example, such as an armature with long coils as shown in Fig. 45.

153. Example 18.—In order to obtain the reluctance of the armature leakage path, the data required for the machine in question, Pars. **143** to **149,** is known with the exception of l_1, Fig. 45, which is equal to the length of the coil projection.

In the present case, the armature has coils of different lengths, consequently, a mean value has to be found which in this case is $l_1 = 6$ inches. The value of the slot opening $s = 1$ inch. From Formula (**24**), the following *armature leakage path* reluctance is obtained:

$$r_s' = \frac{0\ 313}{\frac{4 \times 2.2 \times 20 \times 2.4}{1 \times 14} + \frac{4 \times 2.2 \times 1.4 \times 16.4}{14 \times 2.4} + 14 + 12}$$

$$= 51 \times 10^{-4}. \textit{ Ans.}$$

This value is over 6 times larger than that of the air gap. The proportion between these two values has an important influence on the short circuit current, see Pars. **157** and **158.**

154. Effect of Leakage on Various Characteristics.—The leakage of the exciting field and that of the armature system are mentioned in Par. **136** as one of the elements which affect the inherent regulation.

The former shows its direct influence in the calculation of the open circuit characteristic, but the effect of the latter is more prominent on the short circuit current characteristic.

155. Leakage Factor.—The leakage factor, which is introduced in predetermining the calculation of the no-load characteristic, is defined as the ratio between the flux generated in the pole core inside the field coils and the flux which actually cuts the armature coils, which is useful for the generation of the E. M. F. in the armature winding.

The symbolical expression of this factor is:

$$\sigma = \frac{F_1}{F_2} = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_1'} + \frac{r_2}{r_1'} + \frac{r_2}{r_2'} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (25)$$

The definition of the various symbols is given in Par. **138**.

The third and fourth items in the above equation are in most cases negligible, especially if the armature core is **not** highly saturated and for practical calculations the following simplified Equation (**26**), gives satisfactory results:

$$\sigma = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_1'}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (26)$$

and for the particular alternator which has 30 poles, a leakage factor of $\sigma = 1 + \frac{8}{24} = 1.33$ is obtained. That is to say: Out of every 133 lines generated in the field system only 100 will cut the armature coils.

156. Leakage Factor of Revolving Field Type Alternators.—In modern *revolving field* alternators the leakage factor lies within the limits of *1.15* to *1.5*, the latter

value corresponding to machines with a large number of poles.

For the approximate calculation of leakage factor the following simple Formula (**27**), will be found useful:

$$\sigma = 1 + 6\frac{\delta \times d}{a \times m} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (27)$$

157. Effect of Leakage on Short Circuit Current.—The effect of leakage on the short circuit current reveals itself in the factor k_s, which in Par. **121** has been defined as the ratio between the ampere turns of the field system and the corresponding ampere turns of the short circuited armature.

The symbolical expression of this factor is:

$$k_s = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_2'} + \frac{r_1}{r_2'} + \frac{r_1}{r_1'}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (28)$$

but in most cases it will be sufficient to use the equation

$$k_s = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_2'} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (29)$$

In the case of the alternator under discussion, Equation (**28**), gives:

$$k_s = 1 + \frac{8}{51} + \frac{1.65}{51} + \frac{1.65}{24} = 1.25.$$

158. Normal Value of Factor k_s.—In modern alternators this factor has values which lie between *1.05* and *1.5*. A generator with a higher factor than that mentioned possesses excessive leakage, but it must be remembered, that the larger the number of poles the greater will k_s be for the same type of machine.

159. Demagnetizing Effect of Armature Ampere Turns.—The demagnetizing effect of the armature ampere turns is the third factor which influences the

voltage drop of an alternator; in fact, it is the decisive factor which determines the regulation.

Roughly speaking, the generator should not have a larger drop than $\frac{1}{3}$ of the open circuit voltage on an inductive load, cos $\varphi = 0$, with normal excitation. Under these circumstances the excitation ampere turns for normal voltage must be three times greater than the ampere turns of the loaded armature, assuming that the leakage is zero.

160. Calculation of Armature Ampere Turns.—The following rules are employed to determine the armature ampere turns for armatures of different phase numbers.

Let T = the number of armature turns per phase, and

C = the current in each armature phase winding expressed in amperes.

Then the *back ampere turns* of a *single* phase generator are:

$$AT_b = 0.9 \times C \times T = A_2 \ldots\ldots\ldots (30)$$

The back ampere turns of a *two* phase alternator are expressed by:

$$AT_b = 1.41 \times C \times T = A_2 \ldots\ldots\ldots (31)$$

And the back ampere turns produced by a *three* phase alternator are:

$$AT_b = 2.12 \times C \times T = A_2 \ldots\ldots\ldots (32)$$

The coefficients of the above equations are based on a sinusoidal current wave form, but they may be applied in most cases without any alteration, as only a small correction is necessary.

161. Example 19.—In the case of a *single* phase generator having 672 turns, each carrying a normal current of 120 amperes, the theoretical number of *armature* ampere turns will be

$$A_2 = 0.9 \times 120 \times 672 = 72{,}576. \quad Ans.$$

162. Example 20.—In a *two* phase generator, which has 64 slots each containing 12 conductors, the number of *turns per phase* will be $\frac{64 \times 12}{2 \times 2} = 192$; and if the armature current is equal to 400 amperes, the value of the back ampere turns will be

$$A_2 = 1.41 \times 400 \times 192 = 108{,}290. \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

163. Example 21.—If a *three* phase generator has 924 conductors on its armature, the total number of turns will be $\frac{924}{2} = 462$, and the number of *turns per phase* $\frac{462}{3} = 154$. Assuming a current of 90 amperes in each phase, the total number of *armature* ampere turns will be

$$A_2 = 2.12 \times 90 \times 154 = 29{,}260. \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

164. Effect of Armature Ampere Turns on Inductive Load.—In the case of an alternator with an inductive load $\cos \varphi = 0$, the armature ampere turns counteract the effect of the field ampere turns, assuming that the magnetic leakage is nil.

It may be stated, however, that a fractional part of the total armature ampere turns does not affect the field at all, but simply provides the usual armature leakage lines of flux.

165. Calculation of Open Circuit Characteristic.—The calculation of the no-load characteristic of alternating current generators is exactly the same as that of continuous current dynamos. It is necessary to determine the number of ampere turns which are required to drive a certain number of lines of flux through the magnetic circuit of the machine, and if this is carried out for different values of flux, and the latter plotted in terms of their corresponding ampere turns, it will give the magnetizing curve of the magnetic circuit, which is, at the same time, the open circuit or E. M. F. characteristic. This result is

due to the fact, that the E. M. F. of the armature of an alternator is directly proportional to the flux which cuts the armature coils, as expressed in the equation:

$$E = \frac{k \times n \times Z \times F_2}{10^8}, \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (33)$$

where, k is the form factor characterizing the wave form of the E. M. F. and is more or less constant for any degree of saturation;

n, the number of cycles per second; and

Z, represents the number of armature conductors per phase.

For any particular alternator these values are constant; consequently the E. M. F. of the armature depends only on the number of useful magnetic lines F_2.

166. Useful Flux.—Further, it may be stated, that the ampere turns required to generate a useful flux of F_2 per pole are expressed in the equation:

$$A_1 = r_1 \times F_2 \times \sigma + r_0 \times F_2 + r_2 \times F_2 \ldots . (34)$$

where, A_1 is the number of ampere turns or the E. M. F. of one pole,

r, represents the magnetic resistances of the various paths;

F_2 the useful flux, which we assume is equal to that passing through the air gap and armature system;

$F_2 \times \sigma$, the value of the flux originated in the field system, from which we may assume that it is constant for all parts of the field path; and

σ, the leakage factor which indicates the ratio of the field flux to that of the armature.

167. Proper Determination of No-Load Characteristic.—From Formula (**34**), it follows, that the proper determination of the magnetizing or no-load characteristic

depends on the application of the correct magnetizing data for the iron material employed.

This magnetizing data should give the different values of permeability for the various magnetic densities, or the number of necessary ampere turns per inch of iron length; and further it must be noted, that the correct value of the leakage factor, the values of the different sectional areas of the magnetic circuit and the lengths of the various paths should be fixed.

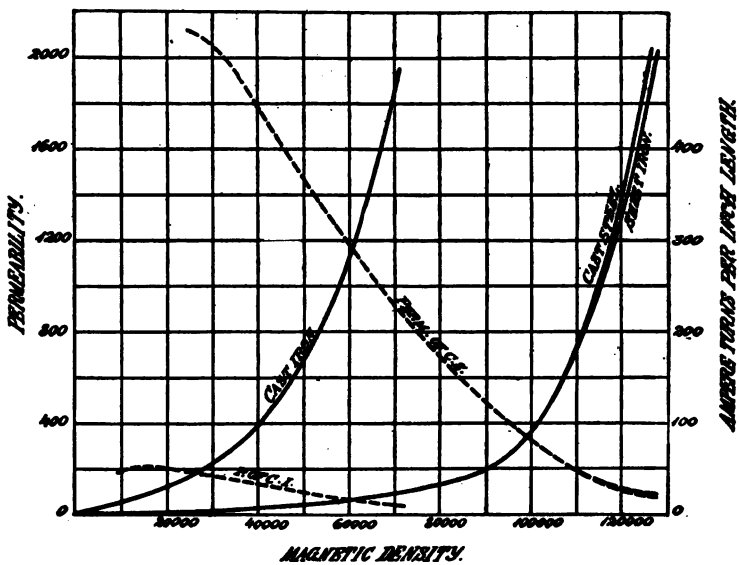


FIG. 46.—MAGNETIZATION CURVES.

Equation (**33**), shows, that in order to determine the E. M. F. curve, a knowledge of the form factor is required, provided that the values n and Z are given.

168. Magnetization Curves.—Magnetization curves for different qualities of iron are given in Fig. 46. These curves hold good for the examples of machine design under dis-

cussion, enabling the calculated results to be checked by those of the actual tests.

In Fig. 46, two sets of curves are given, one of which indicates the values of the permeabilities for various magnetic densities; and the other set shows how many ampere turns are required to drive the magnetic lines of flux, corresponding to the density, through a path length of *one* inch.

By the application of the latter set of curves, the calculation of the necessary ampere turns is greatly facilitated.

169. Example 22.—Assume, for instance, that the length of a pole core is 8 inches and the section of the core 88 square inches. Then for a flux of 8.3×10^6 the density in the section will be $\frac{8.3 \times 10^6}{88} = 94{,}000$ lines per square inch and the corresponding number of ampere turns 70, provided that the material of the core is sheet iron.

The ampere turns required in this particular case for the 8 inch pole, are $8 \times 70 = 560$.

170. Correct Leakage Factor.—The second condition in the proper determination of the no-load characteristic is to calculate the correct leakage factor. This may be accomplished by the calculation indicated in Par. **155**.

171. Estimation of Sectional Areas.—The proper estimation of the various sectional areas and the length of magnetic path, is based on the data of average permissible densities, on condition of the economical use of material and the provision of the necessary space for the copper winding.

172. Assumption of Form Factor.—The correct assumption of the form factor is an important matter, because its value varies as much as 50% and more, for the different kinds of winding on the armature.

For the continuous current dynamo, the factor k is always equal to 1, but in alternating current machines, where the effective value of the current is different from that of the mean current, the form factor varies as above stated.

When the wave form of the E. M. F. is sinusoidal, then the factor $k = 2.22$; for a rectangular wave form $k = 2$; and for a wave composed by two inverted quarter sine curves, the form factor $k = 2.62$.

173. Resultant Wave Form.—The resultant wave form of the E. M. F. of a generator depends on the kind of winding employed, that is, on the space and distribution of the armature coils and on the ratio between the pole arc and

TABLE 14.—FORM FACTOR "k" FOR DIFFERENT WINDINGS.

Columns.		1			2		3		4	
Number of slots per pole and phase.....		Electrically equivalent to a smooth winding....			3		2		1	
With reference to Fig.					49. 55.	52. 58.	48. 54.	51 57	47. 53.	50. 56.
Number of phases.....		1	2	3	1 and 2	1 and 3	1 and 2	1 and 3	1 and 2 and 3	
Ratio of coil breadth to pole pitch..		1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	
Ratio of pole arc to pole pitch.	$\frac{1}{2}$	1.64	2.32	2.50	2.36	2.54	2.45	2.59	2.83	
	$\frac{2}{3}$	1.49	2.13	2.23	2.16	2.26	2.18	2.30	2.46	
	$\frac{4}{5}$	1.29	1.82	1.96	1.98	2.10	2.02	2 12	2 23	
	1	1 16	1 64	1.76	1.68	1.80	1.72	1 82	2 00	

the pole pitch. Further, secondary influences are: the saturation of the teeth and hysteresis in the same. The better the coils are distributed, the nearer will the wave form be to that of a sine curve.

174. Form Factor with Long Coils. — For windings with long coils as now adopted, Table **14** gives the different values of the form factor.

The definition of a long coil is, that the mean distance between the sides of a coil shall be exactly, or approximately, equal to the distance between successive poles, which is: $a + n = \tau$, (see Fig. 42).

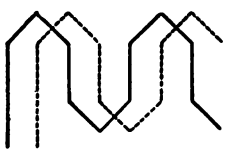


FIG. 47.

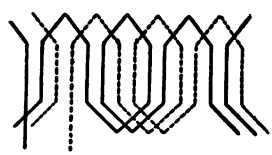


FIG. 48.

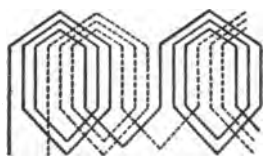


FIG. 49.

FIGS. 47, 48 AND 49.—TWO-PHASE WINDINGS.

Column 1 of Table **14** represents the form factor values for the symmetrical bar winding, with so many slots per pole and phase that the winding is electrically equivalent to a smooth winding.

Column 2 gives the data corresponding to the two and three phase windings of the Figs. 47 to 52. The same values also hold good for a single phase armature, Figs. 53 to 58,

providing that it is obtained by omitting the phase winding of Figs. 47 to 49 or leaving empty the slots of the two phases in the Figs. 50 to 52.

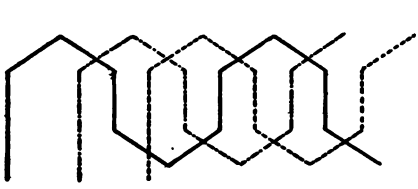


Fig. 50.

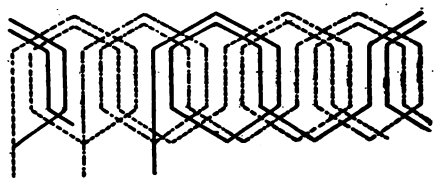


Fig. 51.

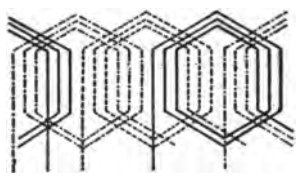
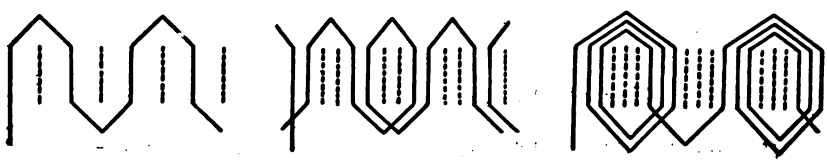


Fig. 52.

FIGS. 50, 51 AND 52.—THREE-PHASE WINDINGS.

175. Ratio Between Coil Breadth and Pole Pitch.—For illustrating the meaning of *ratio between coil breadth and pole pitch,* take for instance, the value of $\frac{2}{3}$ column 2, Table **14**, which is obtained by measuring the pole pitch with the 9 slot pitches and the coil breadth by the 2 slot pitches, which are located between the 3 coils of one side.

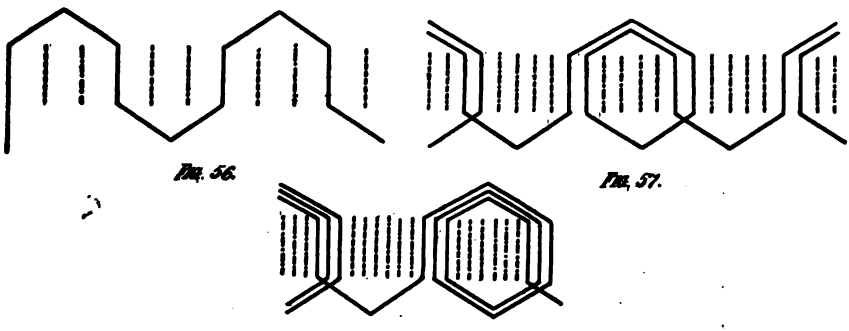


FIGS. 53, 54 AND 55.—SINGLE-PHASE WINDINGS.

176. Ratio Between Pole Arc and Pole Pitch.—As regards the *ratio of pole arc to pole pitch,* it should be noted that the values $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, Table **14**, are applicable to the alternate poles of a revolving field type alternator,

and ⅓ and 1 belong to the equipolar magnet system of the inductor type generator.

The data in column 4 is based on the supposition, that the width of the slot winding and coil breadth ratio is zero. This, however, does not comply with the actual case, but still the data is sufficient for practical purposes.



FIGS. 56, 57 AND 58.—SINGLE-PHASE WINDINGS.

The somewhat lengthy method of determining, graphically, the form of magnetic field from which the E. M. F. wave form is derived, is only of importance in such a case in which the intention of a designer is to utilize the material to the utmost limit, which of course leaves no margin for discrepancies.

It should be intimated at this point, that it is not desirable to drive the design up to the limit of practical calculations.

177. Reasonable Pole Arc Ratio.—Table **14** indicates clearly, that the smaller the pole arc ratio, the larger the form factor; it is misleading to conclude that it is favorable to work with small pole arcs. Generally speaking, any decrease in the pole arc effects an increase in the form factor and also improves the leakage conditions, but otherwise it diminishes the area of the air section, which is larger than the increase of the form factor.

In practice it is found that it is best to keep the pole arc ratio at about $\frac{2}{3}$ for alternate poles and at about 1 for equipole machines.

178. Example 23.—A 375 KVA. revolving field type, slow speed, two phase alternator, with 64 poles, is dimensioned as indicated in Figs. 59 and 60. The normal phase voltage is 3,000, at a frequency of 50. The armature contains 256 slots each having 15 conductors.

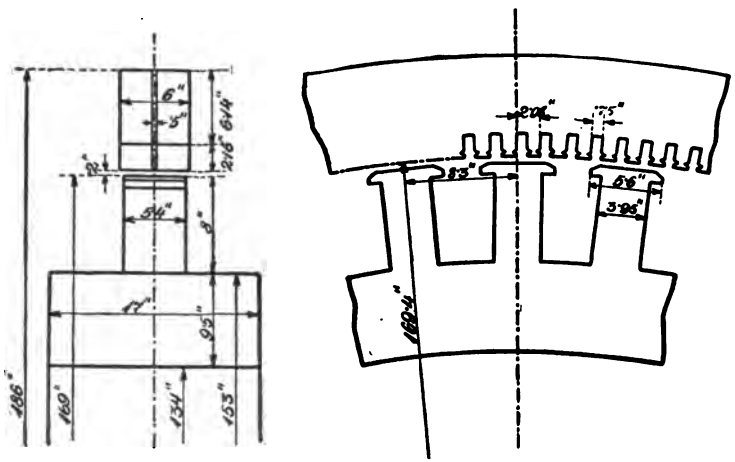


FIG. 59.—375 KVA., 3,000 VOLT, 93¾ REVS., 50-CYCLE, 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

NO-LOAD CHARACTERISTIC: In order to determine the no-load characteristic, the necessary ampere turns should be calculated for four different degrees of saturation corresponding to 3,500, 3,000, 2,500 and 2,000 volts terminal pressure.

FORM FACTOR: By means of Formula (**33**), the different values of the useful flux are obtained, but first of all, the value of the form factor must be ascertained.

In this particular case the number of slots per pole is 4 and the number of slot pitches between the coils of one side is 1. Consequently the coil breadth ratio is $\frac{1}{4}$; the pole

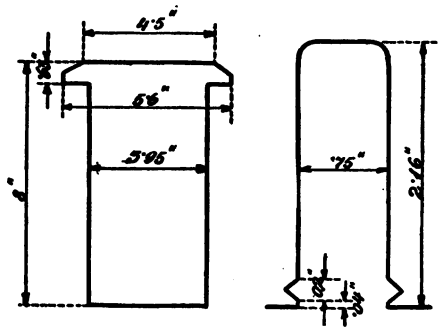


FIG. 60.—POLE PIECE AND SLOT OF THE 375 KVA., 90⅔ REVS., 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

arc is equal to 5; and the pole pitch to 8.3 inches; so that the pole arc ratio is 0.6 and from the third column of Table **14**, a form factor of $k = 2.34$ is obtained by interpolation.

Substituting these values in Formula (**33**), we have:

$$10^8 \times 3{,}000 = 2.34 \times 50 \times 1{,}920 \times F_2,$$

because the frequency is 50 and the number of conductors per phase, $128 \times 15 = 1{,}920$.

USEFUL ARMATURE FLUX: With the above data it is found, that for the generation of the different E. M. F.'s a useful armature flux, F_2, is required, as follows:

$F_2 = 1.56 \times 10^6$ lines for 3,500 volts,
$F_2 = 1.34 \times 10^6$ lines for 3,000 volts,
$F_2 = 1.12 \times 10^6$ lines for 2,500 volts and
$F_2 = 0.9 \times 10^6$ lines for 2,000 volts.

LEAKAGE FACTOR: In order to complete the required data it is necessary to calculate the leakage factor.

On referring to the magnetic circuit, Fig. 42, in connection with the dimensions given in Figs. 59 and 60, we have:

$a = 5.6$ inches; $r = 1.33$ inches; $l = 5.5$ inches; $o = 2.08$ inches; $\delta = 0.2$ inches; $u = 0.2$ inches; $s = 0.75$ inches; $c = 0.63$ inches; $f = 5.4$ inches; $n = 2.7$ inches; $d = 7.37$ inches; $m = 4$ inches; and $b = 3.95$ inches.

Hence the air gap reluctance from Formula (**20**) will be

$$r_0 = \frac{0.313}{\frac{5.6 \times 1.33 \times 5.5}{2.08 \times 0.2} + \frac{5.5 \times 5.6 \times (0.2 + 0.38)}{2.08 \times 0.4}} = \frac{0.313}{98 + 21.5} = \frac{26}{10^4};$$

and from Formula (**23**), a value for the reluctance of the field leakage path of:

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 0.63 \times 5.4}{2.7} + \frac{4 \times 7.37 \times 5.4}{4} + \frac{4 \times 3.95 \times 7.37}{7.9}} = \frac{0.313}{5 + 40 + 14} = \frac{53}{10^4}$$

is found.

Consequently, in accordance with Formula (**26**), a leakage factor σ of 1.49 is obtained.

If the two other items of Formula (**25**) are taken into consideration, a further 6 per cent of 0.49 must be added to σ, thus making $\sigma = 1.52$.

Assuming an average constant value for the above degrees of saturation, it follows that the field system will carry a flux of

2.37×10^6 lines for an E. M. F. of 3,500 volts,
2.04×10^6 lines for an E. M. F. of 3,000 volts,
1.70×10^6 lines for an E. M. F. of 2,500 volts, and
1.36×10^6 lines for an E. M. F. of 2,000 volts.

FIELD AMPERE TURNS: By means of Formula (**34**), the necessary number of field ampere turns may be calculated, by fixing the values of the length of the different paths and by taking from the magnetizing curves of Fig. 46, the values of the ampere turns per unit length of the various paths.

RELUCTANCE OF WHEEL RIM: Take for example the case where the useful flux is equal to 1.34×10^6 lines; then the magnetic density in the wheel rim will be $\frac{2.04 \times 10^6}{2 \times 160}$ lines per square inch, because the sectional area is equal to 160 square inches for which the induction is 6,400, provided that the rim material is ordinary cast iron; then the ampere turns required to overcome the resistance of one inch length is equal to 10.

As the total length of the rim path e, belonging to one pole is 6 inches, the total ampere turns for the rim are equal to $10 \times 6 = 60$ per pole.

RELUCTANCE OF POLE CORE: The section of the pole core is $5.4 \times 3.95 \times 0.96 = 20.5$ square inches, and so the magnetic density: $\frac{2\,04 \times 10^6}{20.5} = 100{,}000$ lines per square inch (approx.).

The material being sheet iron, the necessary ampere turns per one inch length of path = 90, according to the data of Fig. 46.

As the height d, of the pole core = 7.37 inches, the total ampere turns belonging to this part of the magnetic circuit $= 90 \times 7.37 = 663$.

RELUCTANCE OF TEETH: The teeth opposite to one pole shoe face offer a section of $\frac{a}{o} \times r \times l \times 0.9 = \frac{5.6}{2.08} \times 1.33 \times 5.5 \times 0.9 = 17.5$ square inches, for the flow of the useful flux of 1.34×10^6 lines; therefore the magnetic density is $\frac{1.34 \times 10^6}{17.5} = 77{,}000$; and as the material is of sheet iron, the ampere turns per unit length of path are equal to 30.

The height i of a tooth being 2.16 inches, the toothed path requires a M. M. F. of $2.16 \times 30 = 65$ ampere turns.

It may be pointed out at this stage, that in the case of a small armature bore where the height of the teeth is a large

percentage of same, the sectional area has to be calculated as the mean value of the top and bottom sections of the teeth. In this particular case the difference is insignificant.

ARMATURE CORE RELUCTANCE: The armature core offers a section of $6.14 \times 5.5 \times .9 = 30$ square inches and a length v of 5.5 inches.

The magnetic density in the sheet iron is equal to $\frac{1.34 \times 10^6}{2 \times 30}$ $= 22{,}400$ lines per square inch and the corresponding ampere turns per unit length are 4, making the total number for the armature core equal to $5.5 \times 4 = 22$ per pole.

AIR GAP RELUCTANCE: In calculating the leakage factor, the air gap reluctance has been already found equal to $r_0 = \frac{26}{10^4}$ and from which $r_0 \times F_2 = \frac{26}{10^4} \times 1.34 \times 10^6 =$ 3,480 ampere turns.

TOTAL AMPERE TURNS PER POLE: The five distinct magnetic paths require, in all, a total number of ampere turns amounting to 4,310 per pole, when the generated E. M. F. of the armature is 3,000 volts.

By following up the same course of calculation for three other degrees of saturation, the curve of the open circuit characteristic is obtained.

The systematic arrangement of the various data and results, Table **15**, will be found very useful, as indicated in the present example.

CHARACTERISTIC RATIO: In Fig. 61, the E. M. F. is plotted in terms of the corresponding ampere turns. The following remarks on the form of this open circuit characteristic are based on the calculation of the apparent magnetic resistance curve.

TABLE 15.

E. M. F.				3 500		3 000		2,500		2 000	
Armature Flux.				1.56×10^6		1.34×10^6		1.12×10^6		0.9×10^6	
Field Flux.				2.37×10^6		2.04×10^6		1.70×10^6		1.36×10^6	
Material and Sectional Area of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Iron.	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per Inch Length.	7,460	11.5	6,400	10	5,330	8	4,260	6.5
		160 Sq. Ins.									
	Pole Core.	0.04″ Sheet.		116,000	240	100,000	90	83,250	40	66,600	22
		20.5 Sq. Ins.									
	Teeth.	0.02″ Sheet.		90,000	50	77,000	30	64,100	21	51,300	13
		17.5 Sq. Ins.									
	Armature Core.	0.02″ Sheet.		26,100	4.6	22,400	4	18,700	3.4	15,000	2.6
		30 Sq. Ins.									
Length of Magnetic Paths in Inches.	Wheel Rim.	6	Ampere Turns of the Paths.	69		60		48		39	
	Pole Core.	7.37		1,760		663		295		162	
	Teeth.	2.16		108		65		45		28	
	Armature Core.	5.5		25		22		19		14	
r_0		$\frac{26}{10^4}$		4,060		3,500		2 920		2,340	
Total Ampere Turns per Pole.				6,022		4,310		3 327		2,583	

The values of these reluctances are indicated by:

$\frac{6{,}020}{1.56 \times 10^6} = \frac{38.6}{10^4}$, corresponding to an excitation of 6,020 ampere turns,

$\frac{4{,}310}{1.34 \times 10^6} = \frac{32.1}{10^4}$, corresponding to an excitation of 4,310 ampere turns,

$\frac{3{,}325}{1.12 \times 10^6} = \frac{29.6}{10^4}$, corresponding to an excitation of 3,325 ampere turns, and

$\frac{2{,}585}{0.9 \times 10^6} = \frac{28.9}{10^4}$, corresponding to an excitation of 2,585 ampere turns.

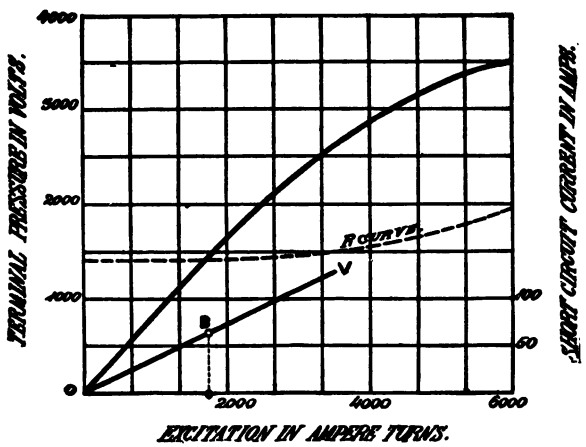


FIG. 61.—CHARACTERISTICS OF A 375 KVA. 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

The curve resulting herefrom gives a characteristic ratio $\frac{\overline{R}^2}{R_s^2}$ which is lower than that of a standard alternator, where it is about 1.6.

The greatest iron contribution to the magnetic reluctance of the circuit is the wheel rim and pole core, where the high saturation does not affect the amount of the iron

losses, as practically all these losses are located in the armature core, where the magnetization is always varying.

AMPERE TURNS FOR ENTIRE POLE SYSTEM: The values of ampere turns previously found are for one pole only; therefore, for the entire pole system the total value will be equal to $64 \times 4{,}310 = 275{,}840$ ampere turns for a voltage of 3,000 at the terminals.

179. Calculation of Short Circuit Characteristic.—In Par. **121**, it has been shown that the short circuit characteristic is represented by the equation:

$$A_{1s} = A_2 \times k_s$$

where,

$$k_s = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r'_2} + \frac{r_1}{r'_2} + \frac{r_1}{r'_1}.$$

This factor for a wide range of excitation remains constant; therefore the characteristic is a straight line and its determination is identical with the calculation of the factor k_s.

180. Example 24.—For a practical example, the data of Par. **178** may be used, from which it is necessary to calculate the values of r_1, r_0, r'_2 and r'_1 by means of Equations (**19**), (**20**), (**23**) and (**24**).

SATURATION OF MAGNETIC CIRCUIT: As already pointed out, the saturation of the magnet circuit with a short circuited armature, is very low and corresponds only to the leakage flux. In consequence of this low saturation, the values of the permeability in the pole core as well as in the wheel rim, will have comparatively high values, as proved by a glance at the permeability curves of Fig. 46. With these large permeability values, the items $\frac{r_1}{r'_2}$ and $\frac{r_1}{r'_1}$ in the expression of k_s are entirely negligible; therefore k_s may equal $1 + \frac{r_0}{r'}$.

For this particular case r_o has been already determined and found to be equal to $\frac{26}{10^4} = r_o$.

ARMATURE LEAKAGE RELUCTANCE: The expression of the armature leakage reluctance is

$$r_s' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times i \times l \times o}{s(n+a)} + \frac{4 \times i \times r(a+n+o)}{(a+n)o} + a + n + 2l_1},$$

which gives in the present example a value of

$$r_s' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 2.16 \times 5.5 \times 2.08}{0.75 \times 8.3} + \frac{4 \times 2.16 \times 1.33(8.3+2.08)}{8.3 \times 2.08} + 8.3 + 8.7}$$

$$= \frac{0.313}{16+7+17} = \frac{78.5}{10^4},$$

from which the factor k_s is equal to

$$k_s = 1 + \frac{26}{78.5} = 1.33;$$

that is, each 1,000 ampere turns of the field produce $\frac{1,000}{1.33}$ = 750 ampere turns on the short circuited armature.

USEFUL RULES: If the number of armature turns are given, it is very simple to obtain the value of the short circuit current, or, if a certain short circuit current be given, to calculate the corresponding field excitation.

AMPERE TURNS PER POLE: In this particular case, the normal armature current 62.5 amperes would produce a M. M. F. of $1.41 \times 62.5 \times 64 \times 15 = 84,500$ total ampere turns; this requires, on short circuiting, a total field M. M. F. of $1.33 \times 84,500 = 112,000$, or $\frac{112,000}{64} = 1,75$ ampere turns per pole.

SHORT CIRCUIT CHARACTERISTIC: If we now fix the point B, by erecting the normal armature current as an ordinate, from the corresponding field ampere turns as abscissa and

draw a line through B and the zero point, this straight line OV, will represent the short circuit characteristic with satisfactory exactness. This operation has been performed in Fig. 61, giving the characteristic of the 375 KVA. two phase alternator.

RATIO OF ARMATURE CURRENTS: In conclusion it is interesting to state that, for this machine, the ratio between the normal armature current and the current of the short circuited armature, when the excitation corresponds to normal open circuit voltage is $\frac{154}{62.5}$ which is equal to 2.46, a good commercial value.

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

SUMMARY OF PROBLEMS IN DESIGN.

181. Problems in Design.—The principal problems in design are:

1, regulation;
2, losses or efficiencies;
3, temperature rise;
4, economical use of the different materials; and
5, the method of arranging suitable space for the windings with regard to mechanical safety.

All these problems are more or less connected with each other and their best combination is specified in Pars. **12** to **19**.

Practice has approved certain compromises in the determination of the different items, in order to obtain successful designs.

182. Regulation and Efficiency.—The compromise between the items 1 and 4 may be characterized principally by the proper choice of the armature ampere turns, or of the total magnetic flux $2p \times F_2$ corresponding to the normal open circuit pressure. The former, as the *copper source* of the alternator, affects the amount of copper required; and the latter, the *iron source* of the alternator, directly influences the amount of iron material.

It is obvious, that a certain size of alternator with certain

qualities may be obtained by different designs, such as a design having more iron and less copper winding, or one resulting in an ample application of armature and field copper, but of reduced iron material.

183. The Use of a Large Number of Armature Ampere Turns.—Take for instance a particular case where an inductive cos $\varphi = 0$ voltage drop of 25% is specified, which, as already known, involves a certain ratio between the numbers of the armature and field ampere turns. A large number of armature ampere turns may be chosen, resulting in a considerable amount of field winding. The fundamental Equation (**33**) indicates clearly, that in this particular case the number of magnetic lines F_2, passing through the iron body, will proportionally decrease, resulting in a decrease of the volume and section of the iron.

184. The Use of a Small Number of Armature Ampere Turns.—If an armature winding with a small number of turns is taken, then the turns on the field are accordingly smaller, but the amount of iron must be large in order to carry the necessary flux, which increases as the turns of the armature winding decrease.

185. The Influence of the Length of Mean Turn.—In conclusion, it should be pointed out that the reduction of one material does not effect a proportional increase of the other. For instance in a certain design where the armature turns are reduced to one-half the value, the copper in this design will not fall to one-half the amount, because with the increasing dimensions of the iron, the mean length of a turn is also increased.

186. Minimum Material Costs.—For certain specified conditions a satisfactory division of the *copper* and *iron sources* will always be found, so that the resulting copper

material with its high price and the iron with its lower price, will give the minimum material costs.

Of course, these minimum costs will be affected by many other details, such as current densities, etc., but the proper choice of the total flux and armature turns for a certain regulation, is the principal factor of the economical application of material.

187. Magnetic Flux and Commercial Regulation.—Fig. 62 indicates the different values of the total flux

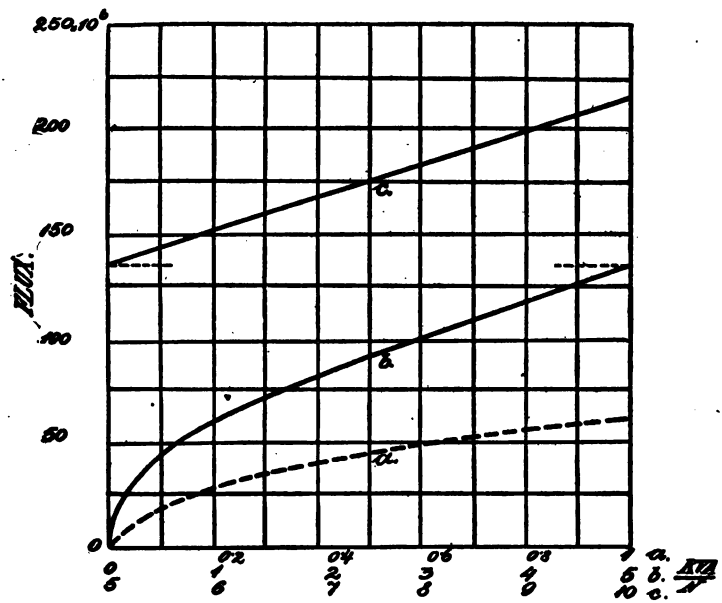


FIG. 62.—AVERAGE FLUX VALUES.

$2p \times F_2$ in terms of $\frac{KVA.}{N}$, that is, in terms of the capacity of the alternator *per unit revolution*.

This data leads to the most favorable division of the *copper*

and *iron sources* as regards commercial regulation, as well as the most economical distribution of material.

If a higher voltage drop than reasonable is permitted, then the total flux may be less than that indicated in Fig. 62.

188. Example 25.—A 300 KVA. alternator, running at a speed of 100 r.p.m. and generating an E.M.F. at 50 cycles, should, for the normal voltage, have a total flux corresponding to $\frac{300}{100} = 3 = \frac{KVA.}{N}$; that is, it has to be about 100×10^6 lines. The number of poles being 60, a useful flux per pole of $\frac{100}{60} \times 10^6 = 1.66 \times 10^6$ will be required if a reasonable voltage drop and an economical design is desirable.

As another illustration, take a 400 KVA., 60 cycles, 600 r.p.m. machine:

In this case the ratio $\frac{KVA.}{N} = \frac{400}{600} = 0.666$, and the corresponding flux value is $F_2 \times 2p = 52 \times 10^6$ lines; or $\frac{52 \times 10^6}{12} = 4.33 \times 10^6$ lines per pole.

189. Reliable Data for Alternator Design.—The data of Fig. 62, together with the fundamental Equation (**33**), offer the best and most reliable basis for a successful alternator design, which can be further assisted by proper and skilful calculation of the details. In Par. **165**, the fundamental equation has been given in the form:

$$E = \frac{k \times n \times Z \times F_2}{10^8}.$$

This can be advantageously written in another form, by multiplying both sides of the equation with the number of phases m and with the normal current in amperes, from which,

$$m \times E \times C = \frac{k \times m \times n \times Z \times C \times F_2}{10^8} = \frac{k}{10^8} \times \frac{N \times p}{60} \times m \times Z \times C \times F_2,$$

is obtained, where the value of the frequency n is replaced by the expression $\frac{N \times p}{60}$.

Finally, since $m \times E \times C = KVA. \times 10^3$, we have:

$$\frac{KVA.}{N} = m \times Z \times C \times 2p \times F_2 \times \frac{k}{120 \times 10^{11}} \ldots (35)$$

190. Choice of Armature Flux.—For alternators with similar windings and the same pole arc ratios, the form factor is constant and so there is obtained the expression:

$$\frac{KVA.}{N} = Constant \times m \times Z \times C \times 2p \times F_2 \ldots (36)$$

This equation indicates that with the choice of the total armature flux, the number of the armature conductors is fixed and it is a simple matter to follow up the right course of calculation for other compromises required.

In Example **25** of Par. **188**, Equation (**35**) indicates a value for the armature ampere conductors, where k is assumed to be 2.2,

$$3 = m \times Z \times C \times 100 \times 10^6 \frac{2.2}{120 \times 10^{11}}, \text{ and } m \times Z \times C = 163{,}600.$$

Or if the machine is three phase, with a phase voltage of 2,000, then the current $C = 50$ amperes, $m = 3$, and the number of armature conductors per phase $= \frac{163{,}600}{3 \times 50}$ $= 1{,}087$.

191. Determination of Bore.—For the determination of the most suitable bore of the armature, the data given in Fig. 63 forms a sound basis to work upon, and indicates the number of armature ampere conductors per one inch length of the periphery.

This peripheral density is defined as

$$(Z\,C) = m \times Z \times \frac{C}{D \times 3.14} \ldots\ldots (37)$$

where ($Z\ C$) is the symbol of peripheral density; m = the number of phases; Z = the number of conductors per phase of the armature; and C = the current in a phase winding.

The data of the ampere conductors per inch periphery, in terms of the machine capacity in KVA., indicates a compromise between the items 1 and 3 in Par. **181**, as the choice of the diameter according to the peripheral density takes into account the question of the regulation, the provision of the necessary cooling surface, and the winding space.

192. Peripheral Densities for Polyphase Machines.—Fig. 63 gives good average values for 50 cycle, low and medium tension polyphase alternators. For 25 cycle

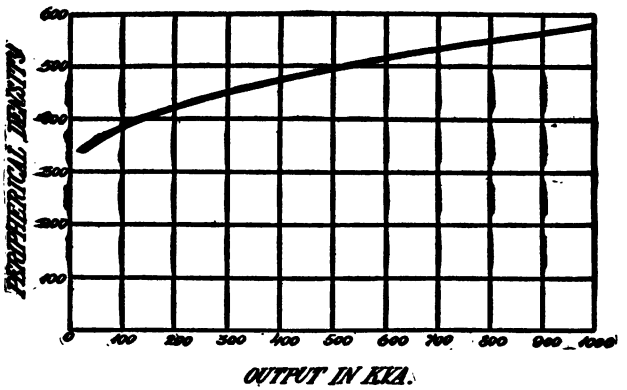


FIG. 63.—AVERAGE PERIPHERAL DENSITIES OF STANDARD POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

machines, the peripheral densities may be about 20% higher, and for those of a high tension generator about 20% lower. The average peripheral densities of single phase alternators are approximately 80% of the figures given for polyphase machines.

193. Example 26.—From Par. **190**, the 300 KVA., 100 r.p.m. alternator, has a total armature ampere conductor value of 163,600. Assuming the peripheral density corresponding to a generator of 300 KVA. capacity, which is 450, Equation (**37**) gives an armature bore of

$$D = \frac{163{,}600}{450 \times 3.14} = 114 \text{ inches.}$$

194. Peripheral Speed.—It is always advisable to check the diameter by calculating the peripheral speed of the magnet wheel, which is equal to

$$V = D_1 \times 3.14 \times \frac{N}{12} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (38)$$

where D_1 = the external diameter of the wheel in inches;

N = the number of revolutions per minute;

and V = the peripheral speed in feet per minute.

The value of the peripheral speed indicates the importance of safe mechanical dimensions. This data is used only in special cases for guidance in the choice of the diameter, because nowadays it is not found difficult to cope with peripheral speeds as high as 10,000 feet per minute, and even more. The peripheral speeds of standard alternators vary only within small limits, and on the average it is usually 4,500 to 6,000 feet per minute.

195. Effective Iron Length.—For the determination of the effective iron length of the armature, it is necessary to be guided by the data of average tooth densities for different periodicities, which represent a compromise regarding the items 2 and 4 of Par. **181**.

The lower the specified efficiency, the higher may the magnetic density be driven, resulting in the length of the machine becoming smaller.

196. Proportions of Alternators.—In the design of elec-

trical machines it is customary to apply the rule

$$KVA \times Constant = D^2 \times L \times N \ldots\ldots\ldots (39)$$

as a guide for the approximately correct proportioning of the alternator.

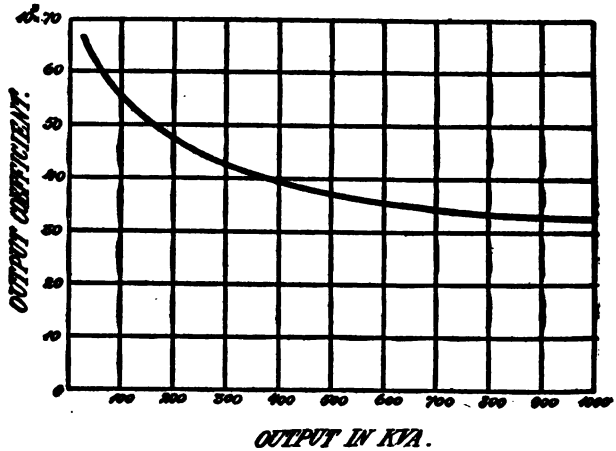


FIG. 64.—OUTPUT COEFFICIENTS OF STANDARD POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

Fig. 64 indicates the values of the constant or factor f for various sizes of generators.

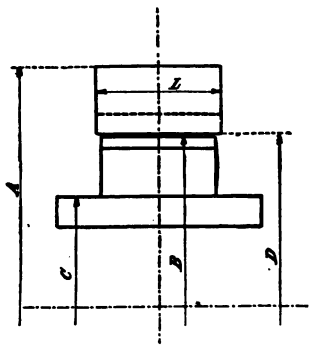


FIG. 65.—LEADING DIMENSIONS OF ALTERNATORS.

Table **16**, applied to Fig. 65, gives the leading dimensions

of standard 50 cycle polyphase alternators, together with the characteristics, peripheral speed and factor *f*.

The output of the various machines is about 75% of the

TABLE 16.—LEADING DIMENSIONS OF STANDARD 50-CYCLE POLYPHASE ALTERNATORS.

K.V.A.	R.P.M.	Number of Poles.	Number of Slots.	*V*, Vel. in Ft. per Min.	*f*, Output Coeffic.	Dimensions in Inches.				
						A	B	C	D	L
25	1,000	6	36	4,200	72×10^3	22	15.84	8	16	7.00
50	1,000	6	36	5.200	64 "	27	19.80	10	20	8 00
100	750	8	48	5,300	52 "	35	26.76	16	27	9.50
200	600	10	60	5,900	48 "	50	37.68	23	38	11 00
300	430	14	84	5,900	42.5 "	76	51.60	37	52	11.00
500	375	16	96	6.600	39 "	82	66.52	51	67	11.50
750	300	20	120	6 600	34 5 "	102	83.45	68	84	12.00
1,000	250	24	144	6,900	32.5 "	120	101.40	85	102	12.50

figures indicated in Table **16**, if they are to supply single phase current.

197. Output Constant.—Table **17** gives the outputs of

TABLE 17.—OUTPUTS FOR STANDARD ALTERNATORS FOR LOW, MEDIUM AND HIGH TENSIONS.

Type.	Low and Medium Tension.		High Tension.	
	Volts.	Output.	Volts.	Output.
1	500	10 KVA.	1 000	8 KVA.
2	1.000	20 "	2,000	15 "
3	3,000	50 "	6,000	40 "
4	3,000	100 "	6,000	80 "
5	3 000	200 "	6,000	160 "
6	5,000	300 "	10,000	220 "
7	5,000	500 "	10,000	400 "
8	5,000	750 "	10,000	550 "
9	5,000	1,000 "	10,000	800 "

standard alternators for low, medium and high tension. The reduction in the output of high tension machines is

directly connected with the reduced winding space inside the slot, which has to take more insulation material.

The skill of the designer and the quality of the insulation material considerably affect the output constant.

198. The Greatest Iron Reluctance.—It should be noted that the greatest iron reluctance should be placed in the *field iron,* as such a part does not contribute any noticeable amount to the losses, but gives the regulation a favorable knee or bend on the open circuit characteristic. This rule represents a compromise between the conditions 1 and 2, Par. **181**.

199. Choice of Density.—The conditions 2, 3, 4 and 5 are more or less affected by the choice of the current and magnetic densities, for which the average values are given in Pars. **88**, **89** and **95**.

200. Dimensions of Pole Arc Ratio.—It is necessary to bear in mind that the conditions 1 and 4 are both affected by the ratio between the pole arc and pole pitch, for with a very large pole arc, the leakage becomes great and with a very small pole arc the economy of the design is diminished.

For alternate pole alternators it has been found that a *pole arc ratio of* $\frac{2}{3}$ is about the most suitable value.

201. Details of Slots.—In designing the slots care should be taken that the slot insulation and the coil should be designed so as to avoid driving the tooth saturation too high, or making the width of the tooth too small, so introducing mechanical weakness.

Once the leading dimensions are fixed, the choice of the right number and form of slots should receive the consideration of the designer.

With regard to the amount of leakage, it is advisable to

keep the ratio of slot depth to slot width *within* the limit of *3* to *1*.

202. Height of Pole Cores.—The next investigation, is to see if the field winding can be conveniently placed in the available space, especially on the bottom periphery. It is well to consider that very high pole cores are mechanically weak, besides possessing magnetic disadvantages due to the increase of the leakage factor. On the other hand, in order to obtain a low pole core, it is necessary to use a magnet coil of large winding depth, which should, under any circumstances, not exceed 2 inches. The latter condition is based on the experience that coils with a great winding depth are liable to break down, because the cooling of the inner turns is imperfect, producing a carbonizing of the insulation material.

203. Temperature Rise.—The temperature rise presents itself as an important item with regard to the reliable working of the generator. In a good design it is easy to arrange the electrical details, so that the temperature will not exceed the permissible limit.

The temperature rise in any part of a machine depends (1) on the amount of energy dissipated in the form of heat, (2) on the specific radiating constant of the material, (3) on the effective cooling surface, and (4) on the velocity of the air which passes by and around any particular part.

204. Cooling Surface.—Practice has shown that for *stationary armatures*, where the losses are composed of those in the iron and the armature copper, a cooling surface of about *1 to 1.5 square inches per watt loss* is a fair figure.

The following cooling surfaces are to be considered:

The inner cylindrical surface, equal to $l \times D \times 3.14$;

the external cylinder, equal to $l \times D_2 \times 3.14$;

the two side faces which are equal to $2 \times \frac{(D_2^2 - D^2) \times 3.14}{4}$;

and the surfaces inside the ventilating ducts, of similar expression as the two side faces.

205. Temperature Rise in Stationary Armatures.—For the calculation of temperature rise in the *stationary armature,* the following formula gives good results:

$$T_1 = 75\frac{W}{O_1} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (40)$$

where W = the total amount of the armature losses in watts;

O_1 = the value of the cooling surface in square inches, calculated as shown in Paragraph **204**; and

T_1 = the temperature rise in Fahrenheit degrees.

In most cases the application of ventilating ducts every 3 to 4 inches of iron length will be found sufficient, providing that the width of such a duct is not less than 0.5 inch, and that there is free access left for the air to pass through.

206. Temperature Rise in Rotating Magnet Wheels. The cooling conditions in a rotating magnet wheel are naturally very favorable, and for average peripheral speeds, a specific cooling surface of *0.75 to 1 square inch per watt loss* dissipated in heat, will be sufficient to keep the temperature rise within moderate limits.

The following formula provides a satisfactory method for checking the temperature rise:

$$T_2 = K \times \frac{W_m}{O_2(1+0.0002V)} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (41)$$

in which W_m = the energy loss in watts, which is equal to the excitation energy consumed in the magnet coils;

O_2 = the cooling surface composed of the external cylindrical surface of the coils, and the two sectional areas of the pole cores, all measured in square inches;

V = the peripheral speed in feet per minute;
K = *a constant* which varies somewhat with different types of construction.
T_2 = temperature rise in degrees Fahrenheit.

The factor K may be taken equal to 100 when the winding depth does not exceed 1.5 inches and for larger coils K should be about 120, assuming that the coils consist of insulated wire. For flat edge wound strip coils, this factor is as low as 85.

To provide good ventilation and cooling, it is further required that the coils should not be too close together on the periphery, and that the air gap should not be too small.

207. Determination of Air Gap.—In the determination of the clearance or air gap the amount of necessary field ampere turns in the first instance is decisive.

For a machine of a certain capacity at a certain speed, the most favorable amount of armature ampere turns is fixed in accordance with the data given in Par. **182**.

From the conditions of regulation, the ratio between the armature and field ampere turns is given, so that the number of the necessary field ampere turns can be calculated for the normal open circuit voltage. As a general rule about 75% of the same should be utilized in the air gap.

The exact predetermination of the air gap is not an all important condition, as it is easily altered in the workshop if required, but one would do well to take a somewhat smaller gap for a new type of alternator, so that if any alteration is required it simply means the enlarging of the same by turning material off the *pole shoes*.

208. Advantages of Large and Small Air Gaps.—The application of a small air gap results in the employment of a small number of field ampere turns and reduces the leakage of the magnet system.

In favor of large air gaps, it may be mentioned, that the effect of any magnetic dissymmetry is diminished and that the eddy current losses are considerably reduced, which is of importance where solid pole shoes are used.

209. Final Determinations.—In summarizing the contents of Pars. **181** to **208**, it may be mentioned, that for the basis of a successful design, the data of Fig. 62 should be used, from which the most favorable utilization of the iron and copper may be attained.

The choice of dimensions, the current and magnetic densities and the necessary mechanical details are then proceeded with in such a manner that the specified efficiencies and temperature rise are complied with.

With the object of illustrating the method of calculation and to show the adaptability of the empirical data already given, the design of actual machines is given hereafter, from which the design of various types of alternators should be a simple and well understood matter.

THREE PHASE, REVOLVING FIELD ALTERNATOR DESIGN.

210. General Specification for Three Phase Alternator.—A 400 KVA. revolving field type, three phase generator, capable of delivering a current of 66 amperes at a normal working E.M.F. of 3,500 volts, has the dimensions indicated in Fig. 66. The alternator, at a speed of 500 revolutions per minute, generates current at 50 cycles per second. The armature is star connected and the winding is placed in 72 slots, each slot containing 18 conductors, which consist of 2 parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G wires. The armature coils are former wound and held in the slots by means of 0.2 inch thick fibre wedges. The coils are properly insulated from the iron by 0.08 inch

thick micanite channels. The winding is of the long coil type, similar to that shown in Fig. 51.

The field system has 12 poles, each carrying a coil of 35 turns, which is built of edge wound flat copper strips, having a thickness of 0.125 inch and a width of 1.125 inches. The turns are insulated from each other by press-spahn 0.02 inch in thickness. The material of the armature core is soft annealed sheet iron of 0.02 inch and that of the magnet pole 0.04 inch thick, while the magnet wheel

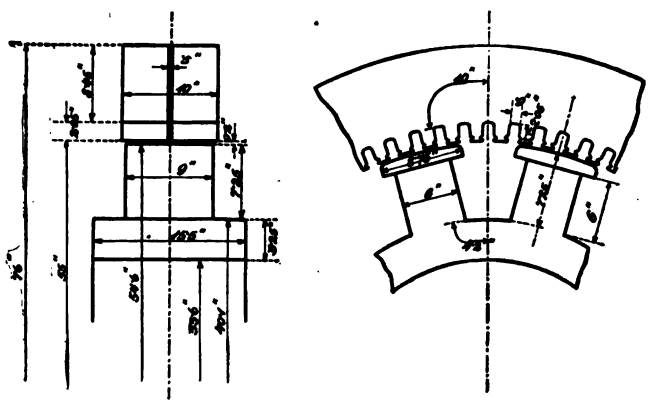


FIG. 66.—400 KVA., 3,500 VOLTS, 500 REVS., 50-CYCLE 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

rim is of ordinary cast iron. The excitation current is supplied by a dynamo with an E.M.F. of 30 volts.

The machine complies with the requirements of Par. **16**, regarding temperature rise, and for regulation and efficiencies see the actual test data given in Fig. 67.

211. Peripheral Velocity.—The alternator running at a speed somewhat above the standard, gives a peripheral speed of 7,150 feet per minute measured on the external diameter of the magnet wheel.

The periphery is equal to $54.6 \times 3.14 = 171.4$ inches, and

according to Equation (38) the peripheral velocity is

$$\frac{171.4 \times 500}{12} = 7{,}150 \text{ feet per minute.}$$

Although the velocity is above the average value, there is no difficulty in designing the rotating part to have the necessary mechanical strength.

212. Pole System.—The poles are fixed to the wheel rim in dovetailed tunnels and the projecting part of the pole is of ample strength, having a thickness of 1.2 inches.

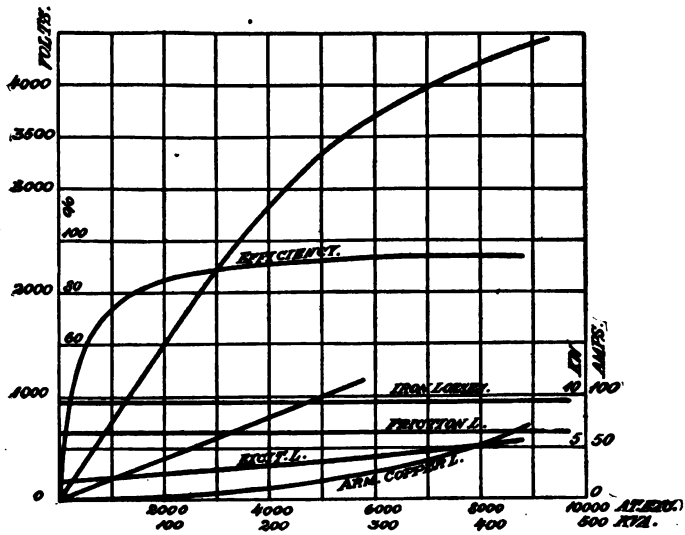


FIG. 67.—TEST DATA OF A 400 KVA., 3,500 VOLTS, 500 REVS., 50-CYCLE 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

The edge wound, flat copper strip magnet coils make a very reliable coil system.

The wheel rim section is large enough to be mechanically strong.

213. Pole Pitch.—The poles are 12 in number and according to Equation (7) the frequency $= \frac{500 \times p}{60} = 50$, where

$p = 6$; and the pole pitch is equal to:

$$\frac{171.44}{12} = 14.28 \text{ inches.}$$

214. Pole Arc Ratio.—The length of the pole arc is indicated in Fig. 66 as 8.75 inches; therefore the pole arc ratio is found to be:

$$\frac{8.75}{14\ 28} = 0.61,$$

which is a standard value.

The two edges of the pole shoes are well rounded off so that the magnetic lines will be less dense on this part than in

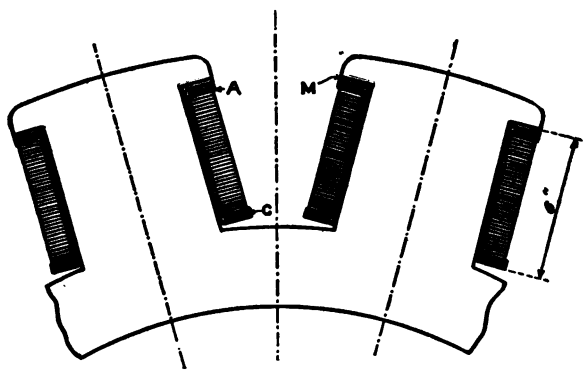


FIG. 68.—POLE WINDING, 400 KVA., 3,500 VOLTS 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

the middle of the pole shoe, as such a condition favors the sinusoidal wave form.

215. Winding Details.—The pitch on the external diameter of the wheel rim is equal to

$$\frac{40.1 \times 3.14}{12} = 10.46 \text{ inches}$$

where 40.1 inches is the diameter given in Fig. 66.

The width of the pole core being 6 inches, the smallest

space available for the winding is equal to

$$\frac{10.46 - 6}{2} = 2.23 \text{ inches},$$

which is ample for the coil of 1.125 inches in depth together with an insulating spool, A, 0.06 inch thick and the protecting metal spool, M, 0.08 inch thick which is placed between the pole core and insulating spool, as indicated in Fig. 68.

In a radial direction, the magnet coil has a good tight fit, as the following calculation shows:

The total height of the pole is 7.25 inches. The thickness of the pole shoe being 1.2 inches there is left a free length of 6.05 inches, which is taken up by 35 0.125-inch copper strips, by 37 0.02-inch press-spahn sheets and by two metallic projecting pieces, C, as indicated in Fig. 68.

216. Size Factor.—It will be instructive to check the leading dimensions of the alternator, by applying the rule given in Par. **196**:

The normal output of the machine is 400 KVA. when running at a speed of 500 r.p.m.; the bore of the armature is equal to 55 inches, and the iron length with its paper insulation 9.5 inches; so that the size factor of the alternator will be:

$$f = \frac{55^2 \times 9.5 \times 500}{400} = 36 \times 10^3.$$

This, when compared with the average value given in Fig. 64, indicates that the design and leading dimensions have not been cut too fine.

This comparison serves simply as a guide and in no way decides if the design is economical, or not.

217. Distribution of Material.—In order to ascertain if the design will give the reasonable features of a commercial alternator, together with the most favorable distribution of the material, it is necessary, in the first in-

stance, to investigate if the iron and copper sources are properly divided.

218. Normal Magnetic Flux.—According to Pars. **182** to **187**, a machine of a certain capacity per revolution should have a certain amount of normal magnetic flux, to make it a successful commercial design.

In the present case $\frac{KVA.}{N} = 0.8$, the normal output being 400 $KVA.$ and the number of revolutions 500. From Fig. 62, the value of the total flux for the normal open circuit voltage should be about 55×10^6 magnetic lines; that is, the flux per pole should be about $F_2 = \frac{55 \times 10^6}{12} = 4.6 \times 10^6$ lines; while from Equation (**33**):

$$2{,}040 = \frac{2.3 \times 50 \times 24 \times 18 \times F_2}{10^8},$$

which gives

$$F^2 = 4.12 \times 10^6 \text{ lines per pole.}$$

In the above equation 2,040 is the phase E.M.F. in volts; 2.3 is the value of the form factor corresponding to the two slot winding and to the pole arc ratio of 0.61, see Table **14**; and 24×18 gives the number of the armature conductors per phase.

219. Actual Flux Value.—The actual flux value of 4.12×10^6 lines is about 10% smaller than that indicated by Fig. 62; consequently it is concluded that the number of armature conductors has been chosen somewhat higher than usual and that the value of the regulation can only be obtained by the application of more field ampere turns than is usually found in a standard design.

220. Choice of Lower Flux.—The choice of the somewhat lower flux permits the reduction of the iron, but on the other hand requires an increase of copper. As will be

seen later from the present design, the amount of field copper has been kept normal with the consequence of a somewhat worse regulation than usual, on a non-inductive load.

221. Value of Armature Ampere Conductors.—The number of armature ampere conductors per inch periphery gives further data on which to criticise the design.

The normal current of the star connected armature is:

$$\frac{400{,}000}{1.73 \times 3{,}500} = 66 \text{ amperes per phase, see Equation } (\mathbf{5}).$$

The total number of armature conductors in all three phases equals $72 \times 18 = 1{,}296$, making the number of armature ampere conductors equal to $1{,}296 \times 66 = 85{,}536$.

222. Value of Peripheral Density.—From Par. **211** we take the value of the periphery as 171.4 inches so that the peripheral density is equal to $\frac{85{,}536}{171.4} = 500$ per one inch armature periphery, which, when compared with the data of Fig. 63, will be found a little high.

After summarizing the results, that the armature copper source has been chosen somewhat ample and that the peripheral speed is higher than the average value, it is concluded that the diameter is of a suitable size, as it permits the proper placing of the slightly increased armature copper and insures a good arrangement for cooling.

223. Ratio Between Slot Depth and Width.—The 85,536 armature ampere conductors are to be placed in the 72 slots, so that each slot will contain a value of 1,188 ampere conductors which, as practice has proved, will permit the application of a properly shaped slot with due regard to leakage and correct proportions of slot and tooth width.

The ratio between the slot depth and width is equal to

$$\frac{i}{s} = \frac{2.05}{0.9} = 2.28,$$

which is a good average value.

224. Arrangement of Wires in Slots.—The 36 No. 9 S.W.G. wires, each wire with an external insulated diameter of 0.16 inch, are most conveniently arranged inside the slots as indicated in Fig. 69.

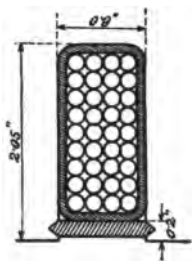


FIG. 69.—SLOT WINDING OF THE 400 KVA., 3,500 VOLTS 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

225. Calculation of Slot Width.—The slot width is calculated as follows: The four wires in one row require a space of $4 \times 0.16 = .64$ inch; the 0.08 inch thick micanite tube takes up 0.16 inch. Further, it is necessary to allow about 0.04 inch as play and 0.04 inch for the irregularity of the assembled stampings, thus making a total width of 0.88 inch.

226. Calculation of Slot Depth.—The determination of the slot depth is carried out as follows: Nine times the diameter of the wire is equal to $9 \times 0.16 = 1.44$ inches, see Fig. 69; the micanite occupies 0.16 inch; for play it is necessary to add 0.10 inch, and the fixing wedge requires an additional 0.25 inch, thus giving a total depth of 1.95 inches. In the actual machine a standard slot of 0.9 inch by 2.05 inch has been employed.

227. Value of Space Factor.—The available winding space is properly utilized, that is, there is no superfluous insulation material used, as concluded from the value of the space factor, 0.32, where the air section of the slot is $0.9 \times 2.05 = 1.84$ square inches and the copper section 0.586 square inch, which in their ratio $\frac{0.586}{1.84} = 0.32$.

228. Calculated Copper Loss.—Regarding the specific utilization of the armature copper, it is found, that for 66 amperes normal current, a section of $2 \times 0.01629 = 0.0326$ is provided in which the current density will be $\frac{66}{0.0326} = 2{,}030$ amperes per square inch. This is a good average value, corresponding to a loss of 10 watts per pound of copper, see Fig. 31.

229. Section and Form of Coils.—The necessary section of conductor in the present design, is obtained by using two No. 9 S.W.G. wires in parallel, as one wire of a large gauge will not permit the same favorable slot shape and, what is still more important, the winding of such a thick wire is a difficult job and would tend to increase the labor costs of the armature.

The slots being open, former wound coils of double cotton covered, high conductivity, round copper wire are used.

230. Average Length of Mean Turn.—For a voltage of 3,500 between phases and 2,040 volts per phase, it is necessary to allow an air distance of about 1.75 inches between the coils of any two phases and as much between the projecting part of the coil and the nearest part of the iron body. Under these conditions the average length of mean turn in the armature coils is equal to 77 inches.

231. Section of Teeth.—In order to check the dimensions of

the iron parts it is necessary to calculate the densities in the same, and the magnetic induction in the teeth will be especially decisive regarding the length of the armature.

Par. **218**, gives a normal armature flux of 4.12×10^6 lines per pole; the section offered to this flux by the teeth is equal to $\frac{a}{o} \times l \times r \times 0.9 = \frac{8.75}{2.4} \times 9.5 \times 1.5 \times 0.9 = 47$ square inches, with reference to Fig. 66.

232. Calculation of Teeth Section.—In machines with small or medium sized bore, it will be advisable to calculate the tooth section at the bottom and at the top part of the toothed body. In this particular case o on the inside periphery $= \frac{172.4}{72} = 2.4$ inches; and $r = o - s =$ 1.5 inches.

At the top of the teeth, $o = \frac{59.1 \times 3.14}{72} = 2.57$ inches,

$$\text{and } r = o - s = 2.57 - 0.9 = 1.67;$$

so that the average value of tooth section, with $r = \frac{1.5 + 1.67}{2} = 1.58$, is $\frac{8.75}{2.4} \times 9.5 \times 1.58 \times 0.9 = 49$ square inches with an average magnetic density of

$$\frac{4.12 \times 10^6}{49} = 84{,}000 \text{ lines per square inch.}$$

233. Value of Iron Loss.—This value is about 20 per cent. higher than the usual mean density corresponding to 50 cycles, but it may be considered a good value, as it does not cause more hysteresis and eddy current losses than $5.5 + 1.25 = 6.75$ watts per pound of iron.

The calculation of the losses in this particular case will show that a standard efficiency is easily obtained.

234. Length of Armature.—The effective iron length of the armature $= 8.6$ inches; to this has to be added about 10

per cent. on account of the paper insulation between the laminations and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for a ventilating duct, making the overall armature length equal to 10 inches.

235. Height of Core Above Slots.—The height of the armature core above the slots in the present machine, is equal to 8.45 inches and the section $8.45 \times 9.5 \times 0.9 = 72$ square inches.

The magnetic density is somewhat lower than the average value indicated in Fig. 26, calculating out at $\frac{4.12 \times 10^6}{2 \times 72}$ $= 28{,}600$ lines per square inch.

The low value of the density and the increased height of the armature core above the slots, is due to the fact that the same stamping, which is a standard size, is used for generators with a smaller number of poles and a larger flux per pole.

236. Calculated Iron Loss.—The loss per lb. of iron is 1.075 watts, taking both the hysteresis as well as the eddy currents into account.

237. Calculation of Open Circuit Characteristic.—The calculation of the open circuit characteristic is the next step. After having decided that the dimensions of the armature are not subject to any radical criticism, the calculated no-load curve should then be compared with the test results, to enable the calculation of the field turns and the determination of the short circuit characteristic to be carried out. The different load conditions, with the corresponding regulation, may then be discussed later with the different losses and efficiencies.

238. Calculated Leakage Factor.—The determination of the flux in the field system is made in the first instance and therefore the leakage factor has to be fixed.

From Equation (**26**) this factor may be calculated fairly exact:

$$\sigma = 1 + \frac{r_o}{r_1'};$$

where $$r_o = \frac{0.313}{\frac{a \times r \times l}{o \times \delta} + \frac{a \times l \times \left(u + \frac{s}{2}\right)}{o(u + \delta)}};$$

and $$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4c \times f}{n} + \frac{4d \times f}{m} + \frac{4b \times d}{m + b}};$$

with

$$r_o = \frac{0.313}{\frac{8.75 \times 1.5 \times 9.5}{2.4 \times 0.2} + \frac{8.75 \times 9.5 \times (0.28 + 0.45)}{2.4 \times (0.28 + 0.2)}} = \frac{0.313}{260 + 54} = \frac{10}{10^4};$$

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 1.25 \times 9}{5.53} + \frac{4 \times 7.25 \times 9}{5.6} + \frac{4 \times 6 \times 7.25}{11.6}} = \frac{0.313}{8 + 46 + 15} = \frac{46}{10^4};$$

then $$\sigma = 1 + \frac{10}{46} = 1.22.$$

The value $\sigma = 1.25$ is very close to the actual factor.

In order to determine four points of the open circuit characteristic, proceed as in Example **23**, Par. **178**.

239. Calculation of Field Flux.—By means of Equation (**33**) it has been found that for the generation of 3,500 volts between any two phases, a useful flux of 4.12×10^6 lines is required, the corresponding field flux being $F_1 = \sigma \times F_2 = 1.25 \times 4.12 \times 10^6 = 5.15 \times 10^6$ lines. The useful flux varies proportionally with the voltage; that is, for 4,200 volts, $F_2 = 4.95 \times 10^6$; or, for 3,000 volts, $F_2 = 3.54 \times 10^6$, etc.

Assuming that the leakage factor is the same for various degrees of saturation, the corresponding field fluxes are: For 4,200 volts, 6.18×10^6, and for 3,000 volts, 4.42×10^6, etc.

240. Various Iron Sections.—The various iron sections of the armature have been already determined in Par. **231** to **235**, and the air path reluctance is given in Par. **238**.

The sectional area of the pole core is equal to $f \times b \times .96 = 9 \times 6 \times .96 = 52$ square inches; and that of the wheel rim, $g \times h = 15.5 \times 3.25 = 50$ square inches.

241. Respective Path Lengths.—The various lengths of the paths are taken from Fig. 66 and systematically collected in Table **18**, together with the various sectional areas and magnetic densities.

By means of Fig. 46, the value of the ampere turns per unit length of the differently saturated parts may be fixed, and by multiplying them with the respective path lengths, the value of the necessary ampere turns for the iron paths is obtained.

The amount of ampere turns utilized for the air path is equal to the reluctance multiplied by the useful flux.

242. The Resultant Open Circuit Characteristic.—The open circuit characteristic resulting from the calculation, will be found in close accordance with that obtained by tests on the actual machine.

It should be noted that the greatest contribution to the iron path is located in the field system and that the normal open circuit voltage is just on the knee or bend of the curve, where the ampere turns belonging to the iron path are about 25 per cent. of the total value, as

$$\frac{1.460}{5,580} = .25.$$

243. Calculation of the Factor k_s.—The determination of the short circuit characteristic is very simple. In the first instance it is necessary to calculate the factor k_s of Equation (**15**).

According to Equation (**29**) this factor can be expressed

TABLE 18.

E. M. F.				4,200		3,500		3,000		2,000	
Armature Flux.				4.95 × 10^6		4.12 × 10^6		3.54 × 10^6		2 36 × 10^6	
Field Flux.				6 18 × 10^6		5..6 × 10^6		4.42 × 10^6		2.95 × 10^6	
Material and Sectional Area in Sq. Inches of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Iron.	50	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per One Inch Length.							
	Pole Core.	0.04″ Sheet.	52	119,000	330	99,000	88	85,000	42	57,000	16
	Teeth.	0.02″ Sheet.	49	101,000	95	84,000	40	72,000	27	48,000	12
	Armature Core.	0.02″ Sheet.	72	34,400	6	28,600	5	24,500	4	16,400	3
Length of Magnetic Paths in Inches.	Wheel Rim.	4.2		Ampere Turns of the Paths.							
	Pole Core.	6		1,980		530		250		95	
	Teeth.	2.05		195		80		55		25	
	Armature Core.	10		60		50		40		30	
r_o		$\frac{10}{10^4}$		4,950		4,120		3,540		2,360	
Total Ampere Turns per Pole.				8,525		5,580		4,430		2,760	

by $k_s = 1 + \frac{r_o}{r_2^1}$ where r_2^1, in the present case, gives a value of

$$r_2^1 = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4\times 2.05\times 9.5\times 2.4}{0.9\times 14.4} + \frac{4\times 2.05\times 1.5(14.4+2.40)}{14.4\times 2.4} + 28.5}$$

$$= \frac{0\ 313}{4.5+6+28.5} = \frac{64}{10^4}$$

for the reluctance of the field leakage path.

The air gap reluctance has been found in Par. **238** to be $r_o = \frac{10}{10^4}$ so that the factor $k_s = 1 + \frac{10}{64} = 1.16$, which means, that if the *effective* armature back ampere turns on short circuit are equal to say 1,000, the corresponding field ampere turns will be $k_s \times 1{,}000 = 1{,}160$.

244. The Short Circuit Characteristic.—Suppose for example, the field excitation A_1 is equal to 2,000 ampere turns, the resulting short circuit current will have a value of

$$2p \times A_1 = k_s \times 2.12 \times \frac{Z \times C}{2} = 12 \times 2{,}000 = 1.16 \times 2.12 \times \frac{72\times 18}{3\times 2} \times C,$$

where $\frac{Z}{2}$ is the number of armature turns per phase and C the short circuit current per phase, which in this particular case is equal to 45.5 amperes.

This current value erected as ordinate above the excitation as abscissa, is one point, B, on the characteristic curve, which is a straight line, another point O being the zero point of the co-ordinate system.

It is interesting to note, that the short circuit current corresponding to the excitation of the normal open circuit voltage is about 1.9 times larger than the normal armature current, which is 66 amperes.

From the above results it will be seen that the calculated and actual test results are very similar.

245. Determination of Voltage Drop.—The voltage drop and the necessary excitation should be calculated for an

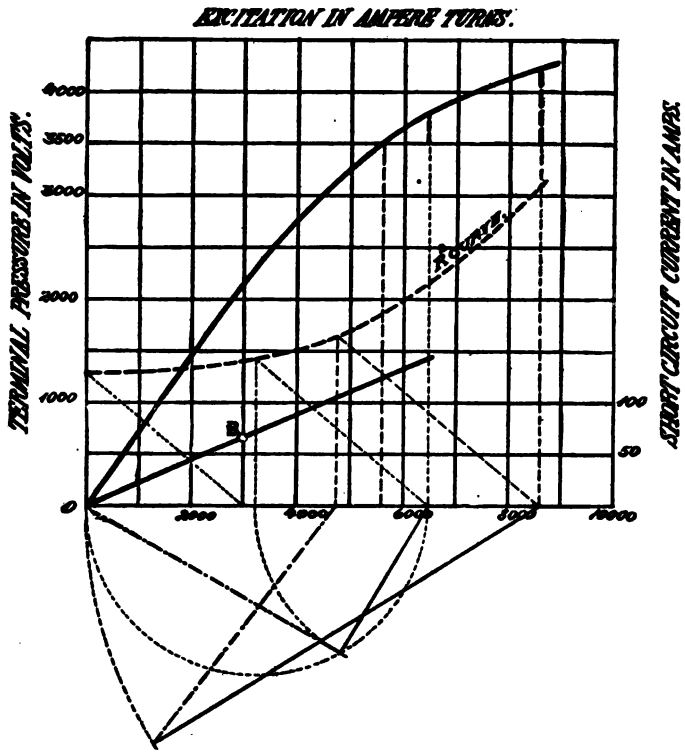


FIG. 70.—CHARACTERISTICS OF A 400 KVA., 3,500 VOLTS, 50-CYCLE 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

external load having a power factor of 0.8, as the alternator is intended to work on a power circuit. In accordance with the method developed in Pars. **130** to **134**, the curve of the square of the apparent magnetic

resistance is to be determined and the graphical solution carried out as in Fig. 70.

246. Actual Drop.—For $\cos \varphi = 0.8$ inductive full load, a voltage drop of $\frac{700}{3,500} = 20$ per cent. is obtained; and for a non-inductive full load the voltage drop is equal to $\frac{300}{3,500}$ $= 8.6$ per cent., which is somewhat larger than the average value and has been already predicted in the preliminary criticism of the design.

247. Calculated Excitation Current.—From Fig. 70 it follows that if the armature carries a $\cos \varphi = 0.8$ lagging current of 66 amperes, the excitation ampere turns must be equal to 8,550, in order to maintain the normal terminal E.M.F. of 3,500 volts.

The number of pole turns being 35, the maximum excitation current required is equal to $\frac{8,550}{35} = 244.5$ amperes.

248. Excitation at Half Load.—In order to calculate the excitation losses on inductive half load, the regulation is determined for an armature current of 33 amperes. The graphical method gives in this case a field excitation of 7,000 ampere turns, or an equivalent current of 200 amperes.

249. Current Density of Field Winding.—The specific utilization of the field copper is very satisfactory, as the current density for the maximum excitation is equal to $\frac{244.5}{.125 \times 1.125} = 1,740$ amperes per square inch area, which corresponds to a loss of 7.5 watts per one pound of copper, see Fig. 31. The use of edge wound, bare, flat copper strips, would permit a slightly higher current

density, especially with such a high peripheral speed as specified for this machine; but as the resulting efficiency is improved, due to the smaller density employed, namely, 1,740 amperes per square inch, there is no need for any alteration.

250. Length of Field Winding.—The length of mean field turn is equal to 36 inches; therefore the total length of the 12 field coils which are connected in series is $12 \times 35 \times 36 = 15{,}120$ inches.

251. Weight of Field Copper.—The sectional area of a turn being equal to $.125 \times 1.125 = 0.1405$ of a square inch and the specific weight of the copper assumed as 0.32 lb. per cubic inch, the weight of the field copper will amount to $15{,}120 \times 0.1405 \times 0.32 = 680$ pounds.

252. Resistance of Field Winding.—If the hot copper winding has a specific resistance of $\frac{8}{10'}$ ohms for a length of one inch with a section of one square inch, the resistance of the 12 field coils in series will be equal to $\frac{15{,}120}{0.1405} \times \frac{8}{10'} = 0.0865$ ohm.

253. Voltage of Exciting Current.—From Par. **247**, the maximum excitation current required is 244.5 amperes, which implies a maximum voltage on the field terminals of $244.5 \times 0.0865 = 21.5$ volts.

The exciter should be capable of supplying a higher voltage than above mentioned, because there are additional losses in the connecting cables and between the slip rings and brushes. A certain margin should be allowed for the regulating resistance.

An exciter with a terminal pressure of 28 volts will be found ample to supply the field system of this alternator.

254. Temperature Rise of Field Coils.—The maximum energy utilized in the field coils will be $244.5^2 \times 0.0865 = 5{,}150$ watts which will cause a temperature rise of about 42°F., according to the following calculation based on the data in Par. **205**.

The cooling surface of a coil is composed of the external cylindrical surface which is about

$$6 \times (11.6 + 8.6) \times 2 = 242 \text{ square inches.}$$

The two iron sections, one next to the pole shoe, and the other next to the wheel rim, are equal to $2 \times 6 \times 9 = 108$ square inches. Therefore, the total cooling surface of all 12 coils is equal to $12\ (242 + 108) = 4{,}200$ square inches.

According to Equation (**41**) the temperature rise is equal to

$$85 \times \frac{5{,}150}{4{,}200(1 + 0.0002 \times 7{,}150)} = 42° \text{ F.}$$

During the actual tests of this machine a temperature rise of 46°F. was recorded.

255. Length of Armature Winding.—The maximum energy utilized in the armature winding is found as follows:

The length of mean turn equals 77 inches from actual measurement; or, if calculated by means of Equation (**12**),

$$L = 2(10 + 2 \times 14.4) = 77.6 \text{ inches.}$$

The number of turns per phase being $12 \times 18 = 216$, the length of the turns which are connected in series will be $77 \times 216 = 16{,}632$ inches, or, that of all three phases is equal to 49,896 inches.

256. Weight of Armature Copper.—Each conductor consists of two parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G. wires, the effective section of which is equal to $2 \times 0.01629 = .03258$ square inches; therefore the weight of armature copper is equal to $49{,}900 \times 0.03258 \times 0.32 = 520$ pounds.

257. Loss in Armature Winding.—The maximum current density is 2,030 amperes per square inch, so that the maximum loss, in accordance with the data of Fig. 31, will equal $520 \times 10 = 5{,}200$ watts.

258. Weight of Teeth.—The effective volume of a tooth is expressed by $0.9 \times r \times l \times i = 1.58 \times 9.5 \times 2.05 \times 0.9 =$ 28.0 cubic inches; so that the weight of all the teeth will be $72 \times 28 \times 0.28 = 570$ lbs. where the specific weight of the iron is taken as 0.28 lb. per cubic inch.

259. Loss in Teeth.—According to Par. **232**, the mean tooth density is 84,000 lines per square inch, resulting in a hysteresis loss of 11 watts at a frequency of 100 and an eddy current loss of 5 watts per lb. of iron at a similar frequency.

In the present case, the frequency being 50, the specific losses are, hysteresis $5.5 = \frac{11}{2}$ watts and eddy current $\frac{5}{4} = 1.25$ watts per lb., thus making in all, a total loss in the teeth of $570\ (5 + 1.25) = 3{,}550$ watts.

260. Weight of Core.—The weight of the armature core above the slots equals

$$\frac{(76^2 - 59.1^2) \times 3.14}{4} \times 9.5 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 4{,}300 \text{ lbs.},$$

where 76 inches is the external diameter, 59.1 inches the internal diameter of the core, and 9.5 inches is the armature length which includes the insulation between the laminations.

261. Total Loss in Core.—In Paragraph **235**, the corresponding magnetic density is given as 28,600 lines, which implies a loss of 1.9 watts per lb. as hysteresis loss, and 0.9 watt per lb. as eddy current loss, both figures calculated on the basis of a frequency of 100.

For this machine the hysteresis loss equals 0.95 watt per lb. and eddy current loss, 0.225 watt per lb.

The total core loss will therefore be equal to

$$4{,}300(0.95 + 0.225) = 5{,}050 \text{ watts.}$$

262. Total Loss in Armature.—The total amount of energy dissipated in the form of heat in the armature is equal to

$$5{,}200 + 3{,}550 + 5{,}050 = 13{,}800 \text{ watts.}$$

263. Cooling Surface and Temperature Rise.—With reference to Par. **204**, the available cooling surface in the present design is as follows:

The external cylinder surface: $76 \times 3.14 \times 9.5 = 2{,}300$ square inches;

the inner cylinder surface: $55 \times 3.14 \times 9.5 = 1{,}650$ square inches;

the two outer side faces: $2 \times \frac{76^2 - 55^2}{4} \times 3.14 = 4{,}300$ square inches;

and the two faces inside the ventilating duct $= 4{,}300$ square inches;

making a total cooling surface of 12,550 square inches.

This gives 0.9 square inch per watt loss, and according to Equation (**40**), the temperature rise will be:

$$75 \times \frac{13.800}{12{,}550} = 82° \text{ F.}$$

The temperature rise is slightly high, and from all appearances, it would have been advisable to employ a second ventilating duct.

264. Total Losses in Alternator.—The various losses in the alternator under discussion are as follows:

The friction and ventilation losses are on the basis of the data in Fig. 25 estimated at.....7,000 watts;

the iron losses have been calculated as.....8,600 watts;

the armature copper losses for a phase current of 66 amperes equal.....5,200 watts;

and for half load current, namely, 33 amperes 1,300 watts;
the excitation energy of the field coils, when the armature carries a cos $\varphi = .8$ lagging current of 66 amperes, equals.....5,150 watts;
and for a cos $\varphi = .8$ lagging current of 33 amperes 3,450 watts;

The *total losses* for cos $\varphi = .8$ inductive full load are equal to $7{,}000 + 8{,}600 + 5{,}200 + 5{,}150 = 25{,}950$ watts.

265. Efficiency.—The efficiency at full load, with cos $\varphi = .8$, will be

$$\frac{400{,}000}{425{,}950} = 94\%.$$

On half load, the total energy loss is 20,350 watts; consequently the half load efficiency is equal to

$$\frac{200{,}000}{220{,}350} = 91\%.$$

The efficiency at full load, and in particular at half load, is slightly better than the usual efficiency of a standard machine, see Table **1**. The reason for this is, that in this particular alternator, the weight of armature copper is somewhat more than usual and this *variable* loss item improves the half load efficiency.

266. Total Weight of Copper.—The weights of material used in this particular machine are as follows:

Armature copper	520 lbs.
Field copper	680 "
Total copper used 1,200	"

which is less than that of a standard speed 400 KVA. alternator.

This difference is due to the comparatively small number of field ampere turns, which produces a higher voltage drop than the average value.

267. Total Weight of Iron.—The total weight of the armature stampings is equal to.....4,870 lbs.; a value below that indicated in Fig. 14.

The weight of the pole stampings amounts to

$$12 \times (6 \times 9 \times 6 + 1.25 \times 9 \times 8.75) \times 0.28 = 1{,}450 \text{ lbs.};$$

and that of the cast iron wheel rim to

$$\frac{40.1^2 - 33.1^2}{4} \times 3.14 \times 15.5 \times 0.28 = 1{,}750 \text{ lbs.}$$

Total amount of iron, 8,070 lbs.

268. Summary of Results Obtained.—It should be of interest to know that the results of the actual tests on the machine under discussion agree with the calculated results. As close regulation was not specified, so more armature turns and less field ampere turns have been employed than is usual in a standard design.

The copper is used economically, but it was impossible to dimension the armature iron in the most advantageous way, as the free choice of the designer was affected by the condition that he had to employ existing armature stampings with a somewhat excessive height above the slots. The tendency was to save material and a slightly smaller iron length has been applied, so that the tooth density with the same iron losses became slightly higher.

In order to approach a standard design, the alternator should have less armature ampere turns, but more field ampere turns, which could have been effected by a slight increase of the air gap. Further, the armature would be longer and the core height smaller.

DESIGN OF A LOW SPEED, REVOLVING FIELD TYPE, TWO PHASE ALTERNATOR.

269. General Specification of Alternator.—The dimensions of the flywheel type generator under discussion are

given in Figs. 59 and 60. The normal output of this two phase alternator with two independent armature phases is 375 KVA., when running at a speed of 93¾ per minute and generating a phase current of 62½ amperes at 50 cycles, with a terminal voltage of 3,000 volts.

The armature is two phase wound and the winding is placed in 256 slots, each slot containing 15 conductors, and each conductor composed of two parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G. wires. The coils are placed inside the open slots which are insulated by a $\frac{3}{32}$ inch micanite tube. The type of winding employed is the one given in Fig. 48.

The magnet system consists of 64 machine wound coils, the size of conductor being No. 1 S.W.G. double cotton covered round wire. The number of turns per coil is 80.

The material of the armature core is 0.02 inch soft annealed sheet iron, that of the pole pieces 0.04 inch stampings, and the wheel rim is made of ordinary cast iron.

The generator is driven by a direct coupled steam engine and has to work in parallel with other machines of similar design, while supplying current to a power circuit of $\cos \varphi = 0.8$.

270. Determination of Wheel Diameter.—The wheel diameter has been determined with particular regard to the provision of the necessary space for the magnet winding and the application of the flywheel effect in the magnet wheel itself.

271. Flywheel Effect.—The engine makers specified in this particular case a flywheel effect which is equal to $W \times D^2 = 2{,}200$ tons feet square, where W equals weight of revolving part in tons, and D the diameter in feet.

This condition is in the present case complied with, as the total weight of the magnet pieces and coils is 3.25 tons, and their gyration diameter is 13.5 feet; consequently the flywheel effect of this part is equal to $3.25 \times 13.5^2 = 590$ tons feet square.

The weight of the cast iron rim together with the arms is about 12.5 tons, and the diameter 11.75 feet, so that the flywheel effect in this particular part is equal to $12.5 \times 11.75^2 = 1{,}730$ tons feet square; from which a total effect of 2,320 tons feet square is obtained.

272. Peripheral Speed.—The peripheral speed at the external diameter of the magnet wheel is

$$\frac{169 \times 3.14 \times 93.75}{12} = 4{,}150 \text{ feet per minute,}$$

which is much lower than that of a standard speed alternator of the same capacity.

In the present case, an increase of the diameter would be disadvantageous from an electrical point of view, as well as with regard to the economy of material and to the mechanical construction and strength of the machine.

273. Winding Space.—The following calculation indicates that there is ample room for the necessary field winding. The periphery on the bottom of the coils is equal to $153 \times 3.14 = 480.4$ inches; so the available space for one coil side is $\frac{480.4}{2 \times 64} - \frac{3.95}{2} = 1.78$ inches, and the total coil depth is 1.5 inches.

274. Number of Poles.—The *number* of *poles* is equal to

$$\frac{93.75 \times p}{60} = 50 \text{ where } 2p = 64.$$

The value of the *pole pitch* is

$$\frac{D \times \pi}{64} = \frac{169 \times 3.14}{64} = 8.29 \text{ inches.}$$

Fig. 60 gives a pole arc of $\frac{4.5 + 5.6}{2} = 5.05$ inches, so that the *pole arc ratio* will be $\frac{5.05}{8.29} = 0.61$.

The edges of the pole pieces are cut in order that, as far as possible, a sinusoidal wave form may be obtained, see Fig. 71.

275. Output Coefficient.—The output coefficient of this low speed polyphase alternator is $\frac{169^2 \times 5.5 \times 93.75}{375} = 40.4 \times 10^3$, which agrees with that of a standard machine, see Fig. 64; but in spite of this fact the amount of material in

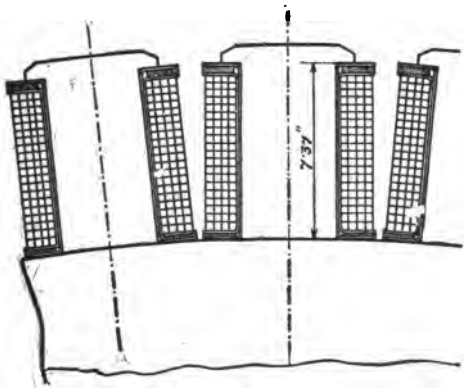


FIG. 71.—POLE WINDING, 375 KVA., 3,000 VOLTS 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

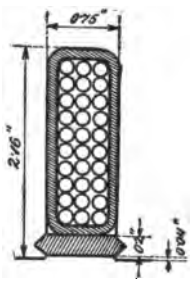


FIG. 72.—SLOT WINDING OF THE 375 KVA., 3,000 VOLTS 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

the low speed machine will be found much in excess of that in a standard machine.

The difference is especially noticeable in the amount of idle material, such as the extra weight of material in the cast iron frame.

276. Normal Total Flux.—With regard to the basis of the most economical division of the active iron and copper material, we find that the normal flux is about 27 per

cent. less than indicated in Fig. 62, as the ratio $\frac{KVA}{N} = \frac{375}{93.75} = 4$, requires $115 \times 10^6 = 2p \times F_2$ flux, while the actual flux, Fig. 62, is $64 \times 1.34 \times 10^6 = 86 \times 10^6$, see Par. **178**.

277. Useful Flux Per Pole.—In Par. **178**, the calculation of the no-load characteristic of this machine is given, and with a form factor of 2.34 the normal useful flux per pole is equal to 1.34×10^6, which corresponds to 3,000 volts open circuit voltage.

278. Peripheral Density.—The full load current per phase of the armature works out to be $\frac{375{,}000}{2 \times 3{,}000} = 62.5$ amperes and the number of armature conductors $256 \times 15 = 3{,}840$. From this, the value of the armature ampere conductors is $3{,}840 \times 62.5 = 240{,}000$, which results in a peripheral density of $\frac{240.000}{109.4 \times 3.14} = 454$. This value is equal to that indicated in Fig. 63.

279. Particulars of Slots.—The armature winding is placed in 256 slots and the coils are arranged as shown in Fig. 48. The slot dimensions in Fig. 60 give a ratio of about 2.9 between the slot depth and width. As this value is very close to the specified limit, a fairly high armature leakage will be found.

The number of ampere conductors per slot in the present case, is equal to $\frac{240{,}000}{256} = 937$.

280. Space Factor of Slots.—Each conductor consists of two parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G. wires, so that each slot has 30 wires which are embedded in the slot, as indicated in Fig. 72.

The thickness of the micanite insulation is $\frac{3}{32}$ inches and from these particulars the space factor may be found.

The copper section in one slot is $30 \times 0.1629 = 0.4887$ square inches; the total area of a slot section is $2.16 \times 0.75 = 1.62$ square inches; and the ratio $\frac{0.489}{1.62} = 0.3$ is the space factor.

It should be noted that this factor is in accordance with the average data given in Fig. 9.

281. Current Density in Armature Winding.—The current density of the armature winding in this particular case points to the successful utilization of the copper section.

The normal current being 62.5 amperes and the sectional area of the conductor $2 \times 0.01629 = 0.03258$ square inches, it follows that the current density will be $\frac{62.5}{0.03258} = 1{,}940$ amperes per square inch.

282. Length of Armature Winding.—The length of mean armature turn has been found from actual measurements on the machine in question to be 44.4 inches, which, when expressed by Equation (**12**), would read $2(6 \times 1.95 \times 8.29) = 2 \times 22.2 = 44.4$ inches, so that the projecting length of idle copper length per turn is $1.95 \times 8.29 = 16.2$ inches.

The product of length of mean turn and the number of turns per phase will be $44.4 \times 64 \times 15 = 42{,}500$ inches, the total length of the series connected turns per phase.

283. Resistance and Weight of Armature Winding.—The hot resistance of each phase winding from Equation (**11**), is equal to $\frac{42.500}{0.03258} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 1.04$ ohms;

therefore the energy loss in the armature winding amounts to $2 \times 62.5^2 \times 1.04 = 8{,}200$ watts, at the normal load of 62.5 amperes per phase.

The total weight of armature copper is equal to

$$2 \times 42{,}500 \times 0.03258 \times 0.32 = 885 \text{ lbs.}$$

284. Teeth Density.—With regard to the specific utilization of the iron material, we find in Par. **178**, a magnetic density in the teeth of 77,000 lines per square inch, which is a good average value, see Fig. 27.

The density in the armature core above the slots has been calculated as 22,400 lines and is a comparatively low value.

285. Weight of Armature Iron.—The total weight of the armature iron is composed of,

the weight of the teeth,

$$256 \times 5.5 \times 1.33 \times 2.16 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 1{,}020 \text{ lbs.},$$

and the weight of the armature core,

$$\frac{186^2 - 173.7^2}{4} 3.14 \times 5.5 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 4{,}840 \text{ lbs.};$$

from which we obtain a total of 5,860 lbs.

This value does not compare favorably with the data in Fig. 14, though the output factor is found equal to that of a standard machine.

286. Losses in Armature Iron.—The iron losses in the different parts of the armature are as follows:

The hysteresis loss per lb. of material in the teeth with a magnetic saturation of 77,000 lines, will, in accordance with Fig. 29, be equal to $9.6 \times \frac{50}{100} = 4.8$ watts, for a periodicity of 50.

Under the same conditions, the eddy current losses are 1.05 watts per lb. of material, so that the losses in the teeth amount to $1{,}020 \times 5.85 = 5{,}960$ watts.

The armature core, with its low degree of saturation, has the specific losses of 0.65 watts per pound in the form of hysteresis and 0.12 watts loss due to the eddy currents;

consequently the total core loss will be

$$4{,}840 \times 0.77 = 3{,}740 \text{ watts.}$$

It will be noticed, that in the present design the iron losses in the teeth are far in excess of those in the core, which is to be considered an unfavorable method of dissipating the energy loss in the form of heat. The amount of the total iron losses is very close to the utmost limit of the usual values.

287. Temperature Rise.—With regard to the temperature rise of the armature body, we find for the total energy waste of

$$8{,}200 + 5{,}960 + 3{,}740 = 17{,}900 \text{ watts,}$$

a cooling surface composed of an

internal cylinder of $169 \times 3.14 \times 6 = 3{,}150$ sq. in.; an

external cylinder of $186 \times 3.14 \times 6 = 3{,}500$ " " ;

two side faces of $2 \times \frac{186^2 - 169.4^2}{4} \times 314 = 9{,}200$ " " ; and

two faces inside the air duct of 9,200 " "

offering a total cooling surface of 25,050 sq. inches.

From Equation (**40**) a temperature rise of

$$T_1 = 75 \times \frac{17{,}900}{25{,}050} = 54°\text{F. is obtained,}$$

which, compared with the actual measurement, is found somewhat low, especially around the teeth and winding, where the greater part of the losses appear.

288. Flux in Field System.—For the determination of the flux in the field system and calculation of the open circuit and short circuit characteristics, refer to Pars. **178** and **179**, in which are found the value for the leakage factor $\sigma = 1.52$ and for the constant $k_s = 1.33$. Such high values are to be anticipated in the case of alternators with a great number of poles and small iron length.

The normal density in the pole core has been found equal to 100,000 lines, which is a favorable degree of saturation

to obtain a satisfactory knee or bend in the open characteristic curve.

The wheel rim contributes very few ampere turns to the required amount, as the sectional area has been fixed exclusively to obtain the specified flywheel effect.

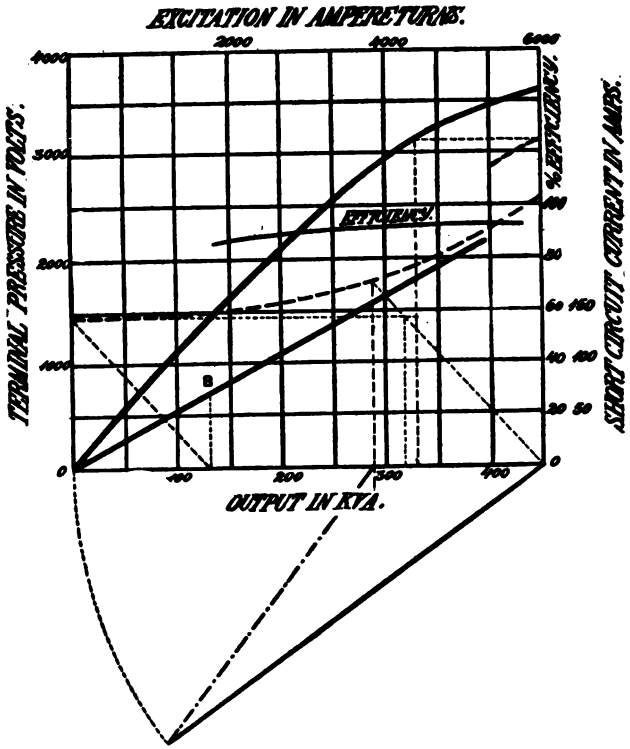


FIG. 73.—CHARACTERISTICS OF THE 375 KVA., 93¾ REVS., 50-CYCLE 2-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

289. Field Ampere Turns.—The maximum number of field ampere turns can be fixed, by determining the regulation of the alternator for $\cos \varphi = 0.8$ inductive full load, as the generator has to supply current to a power circuit.

In Fig. 73 the test data of this generator is given, which indicates a $\cos \varphi = 0.8$ inductive drop of 550 volts and a maximum excitation of 5,660 ampere turns per pole.

290. Current Density in Field Winding.—The number of turns per pole being 80, the maximum excitation current will be $\frac{5,660}{80} = 70.75$ amperes.

The field winding consists of No. 1 S.W.G. wire, which has a sectional area of 0.07069 square inch, so that the maximum current density in the wire will be $\frac{70\ 75}{0\ 07\ 69}$ = 1,000 amperes per square inch. This value is a very liberal one, as seen from the calculation of the temperature rise in the field coils, see Par. **293**.

291. Length of Field Winding.—The length of mean field turn measured from the drawing, Fig. 71, is 28 inches; therefore the total length of the winding of the 64 coils is equal to $64 \times 80 \times 28 = 143,360$ inches, which represents a hot resistance of $\frac{143.360}{0.07069} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 1.62$ ohms.

292. Excitation Voltage.—For the maximum excitation of 71 amperes, the terminal pressure on the field winding must be $71 \times 1.62 = 115$ volts; or, taking into account the various losses in the brushes and connecting cables, an exciter voltage of 125 volts will be found sufficient.

293. Temperature Rise in Field Winding.—The total weight of field copper is equal to

$$143,360 \times 0.07069 \times 0.32 = 3,250 \text{ lbs.},$$

and the maximum energy required for same is

$$71^2 \times 1.62 = 8,200 \text{ watts},$$

for which there is a radiating surface composed of the external cylindrical surface of

$$64 \times 7.37 \times 31 = 14,500 \text{ square inches},$$

and the two iron sections, one adjoining the pole shoe and the other the wheel rim, of

$$64 \times 2 \times 5.4 \times 3.95 = 2{,}700 \text{ square inches,}$$

making a total for the 64 poles of 17,200 square inches. According to Equation (**41**) with a constant of 120, the temperature rise will be

$$120 \times \frac{8{,}200}{17{,}200(1 + 0.0002 \times 4{,}150)} = 32°\text{F.}$$

294. Full Load Efficiency.—For the determination of the efficiencies, we have now the following losses:

The iron losses	9,700	watts
watts consumed in the armature winding	8,200	"
excitation watts for $\cos \varphi = 0.8$ full load	8,200	"
and for the friction and ventilation losses we assume	6,000	"
making a total of	32,100	watts

The full load efficiency with a power factor of $\cos \varphi = 0.8$, will be $\frac{375.000}{375{,}000 + 32{,}100} = 92\%$.

295. Half Load Efficiency.—For half load, that is, when the armature winding carries 31.25 amperes, with a power factor of $\cos \varphi = 0.8$, the armature loss will be 2,050 watts, and the excitation power 6,000 watts, while the iron and friction losses remain practically unaltered; consequently the half load efficiency is equal to $\frac{187{,}500}{187{,}500 + 23{,}750}$ = 89 per cent.

296. Relative Weights of Iron and Copper.—With reference to the data of Table **14**, it is interesting to compare the various weight items of low speed and standard alternators, of equal output.

In Par. **283**, the weight of armature copper is 885 lbs.
" " **285**, " " " " stampings is 5,860 "
" " **293**, " " " field copper is 3,250 "

Against these values, the standard type of alternator shows much lower material weights, the total amount of copper being 1,500 lbs.
while the armature stampings only amount to 3,750 lbs.

It may be pointed out, that the weight of the iron could have been reduced by decreasing the height of the armature core.

297. Weights of Low Speed Alternator.—A comparison is not possible between the castings and auxiliary parts, as in the present case the flywheel weight is placed in the magnet wheel; therefore it is preferable to give a detailed list of material for a low speed alternator as an example.

The armature consists of:

Cast iron shell and shield rings.....	12,880	pounds
armature stampings.....	5,880	"
bolts and nuts.....	728	"
armature copper.....	896	"
micanite insulation and hard wood fixing wedges	112	"
terminal board, brush gear and name plate	1,120	"
Total.....	21,616	"

The magnet wheel consists of:

Cast iron flywheel (rim, hub and arms)...	32,480	pounds
pole stampings.....	3,584	"
bolts and steel wedges for fixing the poles.	2,128	"
field copper.....	3,360	"
wrought iron and press board magnet bobbins and brass end plates for the coils	392	"
gun metal slip rings and cast iron bracket.	392	"
Total.....	42 336	"

The total weight of the machine is 63,952 pounds, exclusive of the shaft and bearings, which for such large direct coupled sets are supplied by the engine makers.

The above figures clearly indicate that the idle material of the low speed machines with their large diameter, is considerably increased compared with that of a standard speed alternator.

298. Summary of Design.—In conclusion it should be mentioned, that good regulation and efficiencies could have been obtained more advantageously by applying greater flux and less ampere turns, which would imply a smaller diameter and a larger iron length. It was not possible to comply with this condition, as the specified flywheel effect necessitated a larger diameter. The only improvement which could be made in this particular design, is a slight increase in the flux, so reducing the armature ampere turns, as well as the field turns. With regard to the specific utilization of the materials, it should be pointed out that the density of the flux in the armature core ought to be lower, so making the saturation higher, because the field winding could stand a higher current density than actually used, see Par. **290.**

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

DESIGN OF A STANDARD SPEED, REVOLVING FIELD TYPE, THREE-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

299. General Specification of Alternator.—The generator, direct coupled to a high speed steam engine, should be capable of delivering 175 KVA. to a power circuit with $\cos \varphi = 0.85$.

The terminal voltage on the star connected armature has to be 220 volts, with a frequency of 40 cycles per second.

The voltage drop should not exceed 4% on a non-inductive full load with $\cos \varphi = 1$, and not exceed 12% on an inductive full load with $\cos \varphi = 0.85$.

The efficiencies should not be less than 91% for inductive full load and 87% for inductive half load.

The temperature rise on any part of the machine should not exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit, provided that the temperature of the surrounding air is 65 degrees Fahrenheit.

300. Engine Speed.—The engine makers state that the approximate highest speed they can run their engine of $\frac{175 \times 0\ 85}{0.91 \times 0.746} = 220$ H.P. (see Par. **59**) is 400 R.P.M., which corresponds to a generator with 12 poles (see Equation **7**).

301. Armature Stampings.—From Table 16, a diameter of about 45 inches would be a standard value, but as the next smaller size of stamping, 35.4 inches diameter, is in

stock, we will decide to use it, inasmuch as suitable frame patterns are also at our disposal, which may easily be altered in width, according to the necessary armature length.

The standard stamping which will be used, has 36 slots of the dimensions as indicated in Fig. 74.

302.—Pole Pitch and Arc.—The pole pitch is equal to $\frac{35 \times 3.14}{12} = 9.18$ inches, so that with a pole arc ratio of 0.65 we obtain a pole arc equal to $9.18 \times 0.65 = 6$ inches.

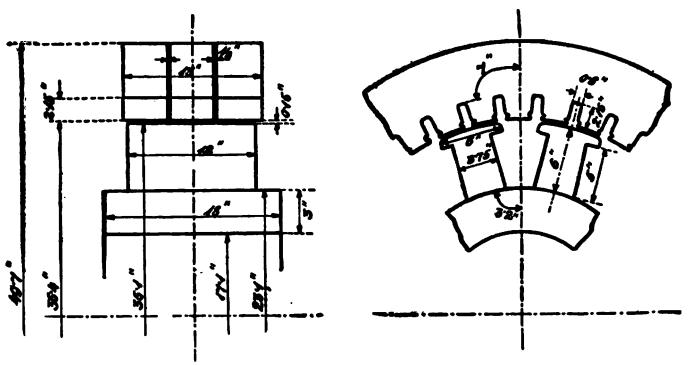


FIG. 74.—175 KVA., 400 REVS., 40-CYCLE, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

For the armature we choose the long type of coil laid in open slots, so that the form factor k, of the E.M.F. will be 2.46 (see Table 14).

303. Armature Ampere Conductors.—With reference to Fig. 62, we find that for a capacity of $\frac{175}{400} = 0.44$ KVA. per revolution, the most suitable total flux will be about 43.5×10^6 magnetic lines and the corresponding value of armature ampere conductors is equal to

$$0.44 = (3\,Z \times C) \times 43.5 \times 10^6 \times \frac{2.46}{120 \times 10^7}$$

where $3\,Z \times C = 49{,}500$, from Equation (**35**).

Now we have to determine whether these ampere turns can be placed inside the slots and on the periphery, without cutting the insulation of the slots too fine, or driving the current density in the conductors too high.

With regard to the specified regulation, which in the present case is a stiff condition, the peripheral density should be kept within the average value, as indicated in Fig. 63.

304. Normal Phase Current.—The normal phase current being $\frac{175.000}{1.73 \times 220} = 460$ amperes, the number of armature conductors to be employed per phase will be $\frac{49\,500}{3 \times 460} = 35$, or the nearest number, which is a multiple of the 12 slots available per phase, gives 36 conductors per phase, or 3 per slot. Therefore, the exact value of total ampere conductors will be $3 \times 36 = 108$, and the resulting peripheral density is equal to $\frac{108 \times 460}{35.4 \times 3.14} = 447$ ampere conductors per inch, which is a good figure.

305. Current Density in Armature Winding.—With regard to the low tension of the alternator, an insulation thickness of 0.045 inch micanite is more than sufficient. For the three conductors, the size and shape of the slot is most suitable, if one conductor is composed of 8 parallel connected No. 6 S.W.G. round wires, each having a double cotton covering. As indicated in Fig. 75, the wires may be arranged in 8 layers.

The total sectional area of a conductor is $8 \times 0.02895 = 0.2316$ square inch; the current density will, therefore, be $\frac{460}{0.2316} = 1{,}980$ amperes per square inch, which is a moderate value and will assist in obtaining the specified efficiencies.

306. Magnetic Density in Teeth.—The next step is to fix

the iron length with regard to the magnetic density in the teeth, which is on the average to be 75,000 lines, see Fig. 27, in order that the losses therein shall not be excessive.

From Equation (**33**), we obtain for the fixed value of phase conductors, a flux per pole of

$$127\times10^8 = 2.46\times40\times36\times F_2 \text{ where } F_2 = 3.6\times10^6 \text{ lines,}$$

so that the effective teeth section under a pole has to be about $\frac{3.6 \times 10^6}{75{,}000} = 48$ square inches.

307. Length of Armature.—The expression of the sectional area of the teeth per pole is: $\frac{a}{o} \times r \times l = q_t$, where r is the mean thickness of a tooth. In the present case the pole arc a, is fixed as 6 inches; the slot pitch o, is equal to 3.09 inches; the bottom thickness of the tooth is $\frac{9.26}{3} - 0.8 = 2.29$ inches, while at the top it is 2.7 inches, which results in the mean value of 2.5 inches. Consequently the effective iron length l is equal to $\frac{48 \times 3\ 09}{6 \times 2.5}$ $= 9.85$ inches.

Now, taking an additional length of 15 per cent. on account of the paper insulation between the laminations and assuming two ½-inch ventilating ducts, the overall length of the armature will be $9.85 + 1.45 + 1 = 12.3$ inches.

308. Magnetic Density in Armature Core.—The standard length of the frame provides for 13 inches; therefore, we may take the armature overall length as 13 inches, having in view a pole core length of 12 inches, in order to make allowance for the useful leakage.

According to Fig. 26, the magnetic density in the armature core should be about 40,000 lines per square inch. The standard stamping offers, with the fixed length, an effective section of $5 \times 12 \times 0.85 = 51$ square inches, so that the

density will be $\frac{3.6 \times 10^6}{2 \times 51} = 35{,}300$ lines per square inch, which is a satisfactory figure.

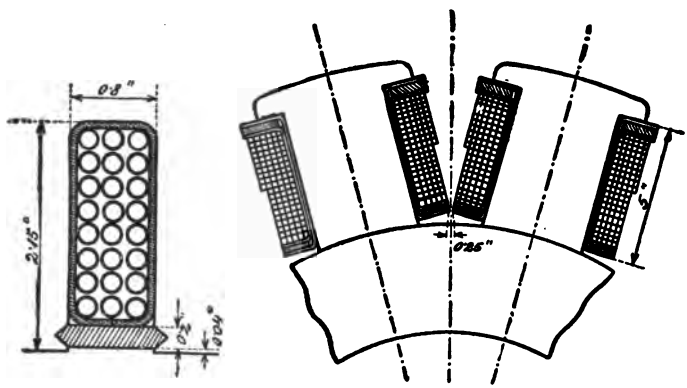
This preliminary calculation indicates clearly that the stamping at our disposal is so far suitable for the present case.

309. Field Winding Space.—We have now to see, if, for the specified conditions of regulation and for the assumed armature ampere turns, the corresponding field ampere turns will have the necessary space. As already pointed out, the bore of the machine is somewhat smaller than the usual value, and as the somewhat stiff condition of voltage drop requires a larger ratio between the armature and field ampere turns than the average one, it is not at all certain that the winding space is large enough. To check this, it is necessary to make several assumptions and calculations, which are afterward to be modified if not found correct.

310. Section of Pole Core.—First of all, it is necessary to design the pole core section such that its saturation shall produce the essential knee or bend in the open circuit characteristic curve. In considering that the voltage drop is to be small and that the power factor is as high as 0.85, it is necessary to drive the saturation of the poles somewhat higher than usual, which affords at the same time, from a mechanical point of view, the advantage that the width of the pole will be diminished, besides affording more space for the winding.

The pole density should be fixed at about 105,000 lines; hence, if we assume a leakage factor σ of 1.3, the necessary effective section is equal to $\frac{1.3 \times 3.6 \times 10^6}{105{,}000} = 44.5$ square inches; and the pole width is $\frac{44.5}{12 \times 0.96} = 3.85$ inches, which we make, for convenience, 3.75 inches.

311. Voltage Drop.—The voltage drop being specified as 4% for non-inductive full load and 12% for the cos $\varphi = 0.85$ load, with reference to Fig. 5, we may assume a voltage drop of 18% for an armature current corresponding to the full load, but having a power factor, cos $\varphi = 0$. Provided that the normal open circuit pressure is on the knee of the curve the above cos $\varphi = 0$ regulation will be obtained by making the normal excitation ampere turns about 2.75 times greater than the normal effective back ampere turns of the armature.



FIGS. 75 AND 76.—POLE AND SLOT WINDINGS OF 175 KVA., 220 VOLT, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

312. Field Ampere Turns.—The ampere conductors of the armature have been calculated as 16,560 per phase, so that the number of ampere turns per phase is 8,280 and the effective back ampere turns will be $2.12 \times 8{,}280 = 17{,}500$, see Equation (**32**). Therefore, the minimum field ampere turns corresponding to the normal open circuit voltage, are equal to $2.75 \times 17{,}500 = 48{,}000$ total, or 4,000 per pole.

313. Winding Space Available.—For this excitation, we will assume a current density of 1,300 amperes per square inch of the field winding and a space factor of 0.4; so with

sufficient exactness the total area of one side of a coil may be taken equal to the value: $\frac{4{,}000}{1{,}300 \times 0.4} = 7.7$ square inches. Now, if we limit the winding depth to say 1.5 inches, then the height of the coil will be $\frac{7.7}{1.5} = 5$ inches, see Fig. 76, from which it will be seen that the available winding space is sufficient.

314. Preliminary Dimensions.—Having ascertained that the choice of the iron and copper sources and that of the leading dimensions, Fig. 74, will permit the execution of a successful design, it is necessary to base the calculations on the preliminary dimensions as follows:

Bore of the armature	35.4	inches;
external diameter of the armature	49.7	" ;
slot width	0.8	" ;
" depth	2.15	" ;
overall length of the armature with two ½-inch ducts	13	" ;
pole arc	6	" ;
pole core width	3.75	" ;
" length	12	" ;
total pole height	6	" .

The cast iron rim should have a section such that it should have a saturation degree which will essentially contribute to the number of field ampere turns.

In accordance with Fig. 74, this section is dimensioned to have an area of $3 \times 18 = 54$ square inches, which will produce a density of about 43,500 lines per square inch.

315. Air Gap.—The correct choice of the air gap in the first instance will greatly shorten the calculations, and the best method of fixing the same will be to determine the normal ampere turns of the field, as indicated in Par. **312**. Assume that about 70% of the ampere turns are utilized for

TABLE 19.

E. M. F.			260		220		180		140	
Armature Flux.			4 25 × 10^6		3.6 × 10^6		2.95 × 10^6		2.3 ×. 10^6	
Field Flux.			5.45 × 10^6		4 6 × 10^6		3.77 × 10^6		2.95 × 10^6	
Material and Sectional Area of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Iron. 54	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per one inch length. 50,500	170	42,500	110	35,000	75	27,400	44
	Pole Core.	0.04″ Sheet 43	126,000	450	106,000	135	87,000	43	68,000	21
	Teeth.	0.02″ Sheet 49	86,500	42	73,500	26	60,000	16	47,000	10
	Armature Core.	0.02″ Sheet 51	41.600	7	35,300	6	29,000	5	22,500	4
Length of Magnetic Paths.	Wheel Rim.	3.2″	Ampere Turns of the Paths. 545		350		240		140	
	Pole Core.	5	2,250		675		215		105	
	Teeth.	2.15	90		56		35		22	
	Armature Core.	7	50		42		35		28	
r_0		$\frac{8}{10^4}$	3,400		2,875		2,360		1,840	
Total Ampere Turns Per Pole.			6,335		3,998		2,885		2,135	

the air leakage paths, that is, in the present case, 4,000×.70 = 2,800 ampere turns. Then, for the first approximation, take the air section equal to the product of pole arc and

pole core length, so that the value of air path ampere turns may be taken for

$$2{,}800 = \frac{\delta \times 0.313}{6 \times 12} \times 3.6 \times 10^6 = \delta \times 15{,}700.$$

For the particular design in question, the result of the above equation will be an air gap δ of 0.176 inches. We, therefore, base our detailed calculation on a gap value of 0.15 inch.

316. Leakage Factor.—For the exact determination of the no-load characteristic, we have all the data except the leakage factor, which, according to Par. **154**, will be

$$\sigma = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_1'} = 1 + \frac{8}{35.5} = 1.23,$$

since $$r_0 = \frac{0.313}{\frac{12 \times 6 \times 2.29}{3.09 \times 0.15} + \frac{12 \times 6 \times (0.2+0.4)}{3.09 \times (0.2+0.15)}} = \frac{8}{10^4},$$

and $$r_1' = \frac{0\ 313}{\frac{4 \times 1 \times 12}{3.1} + \frac{4 \times 12 \times 5}{3.85} + \frac{4 \times 3.75 \times 5}{7.6}} = \frac{35.5}{10^4}.$$

317. Characteristic Curves.—In Table 19 the different data is collected and four points of the no-load characteristic determined. So far the results are satisfactory, because the normal voltage comes at the knee and the curve part above this point is not too flat; and, further, because the value of the normal field ampere turns is close to that which we had in view. For the form of the characteristic see Fig. 77.

318. Short Circuit Characteristic.—To effect the determination of the short circuit characteristic the factor k_s has to be calculated.

The reluctance r_2^1 is equal to

$$\frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 2.15 \times 12 \times 3.1}{0.8 \times 9.3} + \frac{4 \times 2.15 \times 2.3 \times (9.3+3.1)}{9.3 \times 3.1} + 15} = \frac{47.5}{10^4}.$$

For the factor we find a value of $1 + \frac{r_a}{r_s^1} = 1 + \frac{8}{47.5} = 1.17$, say, $1.2 = k_s$. That is, for the normal armature current which represents a back ampere turn value of $\frac{17,500}{12} =$ 1,450 per pole, the corresponding excitation will be equal to $1.2 \times 1,450 = 1,740$ ampere turns. The straight line through the zero and this particular point, *B*, represents the short circuit characteristic, see Fig. 77.

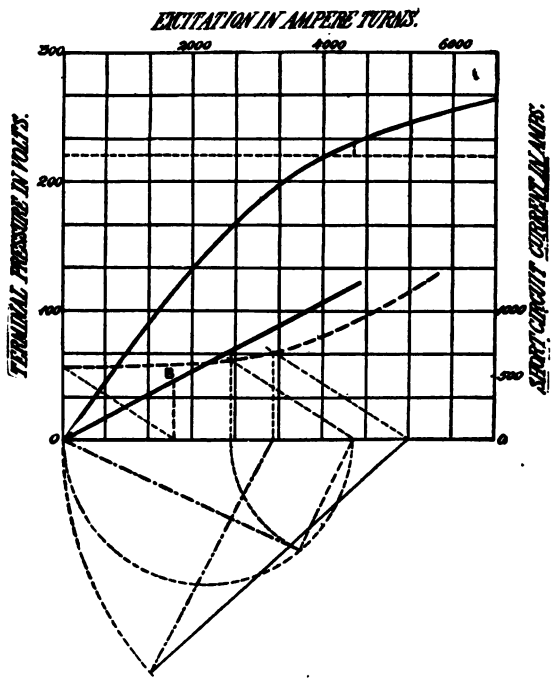


FIG. 77.—CHARACTERISTICS OF THE 175 KVA., 400 REVS., 40-CYCLE, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

319. Calculation of Drops.—In Fig. 77, the application of the graphical method in determining the non-inductive and $\cos \varphi = 0.85$ full load voltage drops, gives satisfactory results.

In the first case, see Par. **299**, a 4 per cent. drop is specified and in the present design 4 per cent. is obtained.

In the second condition, the specified drop is 12 per cent., whereas the calculated drop amounts to 12.3 per cent.

From the above it is evident that the most difficult part of electrical design is successfully achieved and there is no difficulty in obtaining the specified efficiencies and temperature rise, which are simply average values.

320. Calculation of Field Winding.—In accordance with the data of Fig. 77, the maximum excitation per pole is equal to $Z \times C = 5{,}340$ ampere turns; or, total for all the poles, $2p \times Z \times C = 12 \times 5{,}340 = 64{,}080$ ampere turns.

The field winding has to be calculated for a pressure of 65 volts at its terminals, in order to obtain the necessary maximum ampere turns.

The above condition can be expressed by the equations, $65 = 64{,}080 \frac{L}{q} \times \frac{8}{10^7}$, and $64{,}080 = 2p \times Z \times C$, where L is the mean length of field turn and q the sectional area of a conductor.

321. Section of Conductors.—Assuming a total winding depth of 1.5 inches, a rough sketch indicates a length of mean turn L, equal to 36 inches; consequently the conductor section is equal to $q = \frac{64{,}080}{65} \times 36 \frac{8}{10^7} = 0.0285$ square inch.

The nearest wire to this section is a No. 6 S.W.G. of 0.02895 square inch.

For the maximum excitation, we will allow a current density of 1,700 amperes per square inch, so that the corresponding current will be $0.02895 \times 1{,}700 = 49$ amperes, and the number of turns per pole $\frac{5{,}340}{49} = 110$, which may be arranged as indicated in Fig. 76, the number of layers being 5 and 6 and the total depth 1.4 inches.

The maximum excitation voltage is 65 volts and the current 49 amperes, so that the maximum excitation energy will be $65 \times 49 = 3{,}180$ watts.

322. Temperature Rise.—The temperature rise in the field coils is equal to

$$T_1 = 120 \frac{3{,}180}{(1+0.0002\times 3{,}050)3{,}660} = 65^\circ \text{ F.}$$

The peripheral speed on the average is $\frac{29 \times 3.14 \times 400}{12} =$ 3,050 feet per minute and the cooling surfaces consist of the cylindrical surfaces of $12 \times 5 \times 43 = 2{,}580$ square inches, and end faces of $24 \times 12 \times 3.75 = 1{,}080$ square inches, making a total of.....3,660 square inches.

323. Armature Copper Loss.—In order to investigate the heating conditions of the armature it is necessary to calculate the various losses. The length of mean armature turn, as actually measured, is equal to 56 inches, consequently the length of all the turns in series is $18 \times 56 = 1{,}008$ inches per phase.

The hot resistance of a phase winding will be $\frac{1{,}008}{8 \times 0.02895} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 0.0035$ ohm; and, therefore, the maximum armature copper loss at full load is equal to $3 \times 460^2 \times 0.0035 = 2{,}200$ watts, in all three phases.

324. Loss in Teeth.—The weight of the teeth iron being $36 \times 2.5 \times 2.15 \times 12 \times 0.85 \times 0.28 = 580$ pounds, and the saturation 73,500 lines per square inch, there will be an energy loss of $580\ (3.5 \times 0.6) = 2{,}370$ watts.

325. Loss in Core.—The armature core above the slots has a weight of $\frac{49.7^2 - 35.4^2}{4} \times 3.14 \times 12 \times 0.85 \times 0.28 = 2{,}900$ pounds; the saturation is 35,300 lines per square inch

and the resulting hysteresis and eddy current losses are 4,150 watts.

326. Total Armature Losses and Temperature Rise.—The total armature losses amount to 8,720 watts, for which the cooling surface is 9,050 square inches, composed of the internal and external cylindrical surfaces and six side faces.

According to Equation (**40**), the resulting temperature rise is equal to $T_2 = 75 \times \frac{8.720}{9,050} = 72°$ F., which is below the specified temperature rise of 75° F., see Par. **299**.

327. Full Load Efficiency.—In previous paragraphs, the following losses have been calculated, from which the efficiencies may be found.

Armature copper loss at inductive full load....2,200 watts;
armature iron losses.....6,520 " ;
the corresponding excitation energy.....3,180 " ;
and an allowance for the friction and ventilation losses of.....3,800 " ;

making a total of.....15,700 watts.

The full load efficiency, with the total loss of 15,700 watts, is equal to $\frac{175,000}{175,000 + 15,700} = 92$ per cent., which is slightly higher than that specified, see Par. **299**.

328. Half Load Efficiency.—With half load the iron and friction losses remain the same as on full load while the armature copper loss is equal to 550 watts and the excitation energy 2,450 watts; this latter value being obtained by simple interpolation between the maximum and minimum excitation losses.

The half load efficiency, which is not of great importance, is also satisfactory, being $\frac{87,500}{87,500 + 13\,320} = 87$ per cent.

329. Summary of Design.—The regulation of the present alternator is better than the average of standard machines. The weights of the copper and armature stampings compare favorably with those of a corresponding standard generator, while the weight of iron material is larger and that of copper considerably less.

The output constant for the alternator in question is found equal to $\frac{D^2 \times l \times N}{KVA.} = \frac{35.4^2 \times 12 \times 400}{175} = 34 \times 10^3$ which points to a successful design, as regards economy in dimensions.

DESIGN OF A 25-CYCLE REVOLVING FIELD TYPE THREE-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

330. General Specification of Alternator.—The 25-cycle 300 KVA. three-phase generator, which has to supply a power circuit under a line pressure of 500 volts, shall fulfil the following conditions:

The power factor of the circuit is assumed to be 0.8; the voltage drop at full load shall not be more than 20 per cent.; the full load efficiency must be at least 93 per cent., and the temperature rise shall not exceed 75° F.

331. Speed.—After consulting the engine makers, it has been decided to run the alternator at a speed of 375 revolutions per minute. The corresponding number of poles for that speed will be 8.

332. Number of Slots.—With reference to Fig. 62, the most suitable flux will be found to be about 56×10^6, the ratio $\frac{KVA.}{N}$ being equal to 0.8.

From Equation (**35**), the corresponding value of armature ampere conductors is equal to $3\ Z \times C = 78{,}000$.

We will allow about 1,000 ampere conductors to be placed

in a slot, so the number of slots should be about $\frac{78,000}{1,000}$ $= 78$.

The number of poles being 8 and the phases 3, the possible nearest value is 72; therefore, we decide on 3 slots per pole and phase.

333. Conductors per Slot.—The normal current per phase in the star connected armature is equal to $\frac{300,000}{1.73 \times 500} = 346$

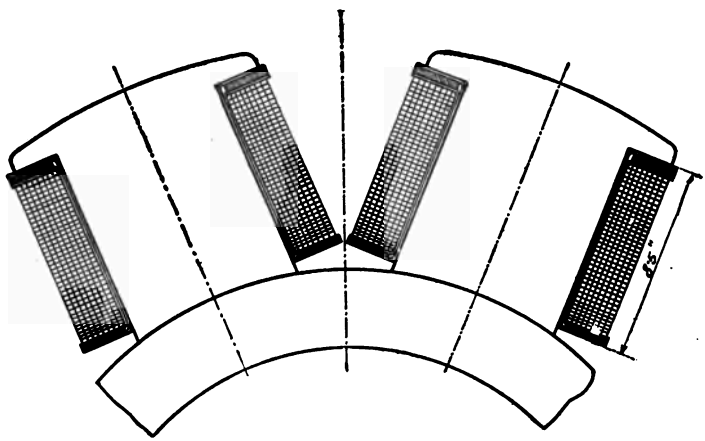


FIG. 78.—POLE WINDING 300 KVA., 500 VOLT, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

amperes; therefore, the total number of armature conductors will be $\frac{78,000}{346} = 225$, or the nearest figure which is a multiple of the slot number 72, gives the value of conductors to be applied, as 216; that is, each slot will receive $\frac{216}{72} = 3$ conductors.

334. Size of Bore.—For the choice of size of the bore, it is necessary to consult the data of Fig. 63, which gives the average values of peripheral densities. With the fore-

going assumptions, we have found that the total number of armature ampere conductors will be $346 \times 216 = 74{,}600$ and, allowing a peripheral density of 500 ampere conductors per inch, the approximate value of the bore is equal to $\frac{74\,600}{500 \times 3.14} = 47.5$ inches. If the diameter of the wheel, Fig. 78, is fixed as 47 inches, then the peripheral speed will be 4,600 feet, which is a good average value.

335. Dimensions and Shape of Slots.—The dimensions of the slots and their shape are to be so designed that a high space factor may be obtained. With regard to the size of conductor, we assume a current density of about

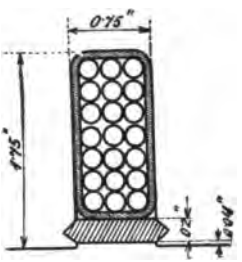


FIG. 79.—SLOT WINDING, 300 KVA., 500 VOLT, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

2,000 amperes, so that in the present case, a sectional area of $\frac{346}{2{,}000} = 0.173$ square inches is required.

Each slot has to receive 3 conductors; therefore, it will be best to use several wires in parallel, to make up a conductor. It is found that 7 No. 7 S.W.G. round wires give the most satisfactory result, as regards the current density and slot shape.

A slot with the dimensions of 0.75 inch in width and 1.75 inches in depth, takes the 21, No. 7 S.W.G. wires, the 0.05 inch thick micanite insulation, and leaves a margin on account of the uneven assembling of the stampings, as well as a certain play for the former wound coils.

The double cotton covered wires arranged in 7 layers, fill out the slot, and produce a space factor of $\frac{0.51}{1.32} = .38$.

The ratio between the slot depth and width is $\frac{1.75}{0.75} = 2.35$, see Fig. 79.

336. Thickness of Teeth.—The thickness of the teeth has to be determined next.

The internal periphery of the armature is equal to $47.5 \times 3.14 = 149$ inches; the slot pitch o is equal to $\frac{149}{72} = 2.07$ inches; the narrowest part of the tooth is $2.07 - 0.75 = 1.32$ inches and the mean thickness will be found equal to 1.4 inches.

337. Pole Pitch and Arc.—The determination of the effective armature length is the next step.

The number of cycles being 25, we will allow in the first approximation a magnetic density in the teeth of 95,000 lines per square inch, which implies a hysteresis and eddy current loss of 3.7 watts per pound of iron, this being a good average value.

To proceed in the indicated manner, we have to fix at first, the pole arc. Provided that the diameter is 47 inches, the pole pitch will be equal to $\frac{47 \times 3.14}{8} = 18.45$ inches, and assuming a pole arc ratio of 0.65, the arc length will be 12 inches.

338. Length of Armature.—The number of slots per phase and pole being 3 and the pole arc ratio 0.65, the form factor k will be equal to 2.26 and from Equation (**33**) the useful flux is equal to

$$10^8 \times \frac{500}{1.73} = 2.26 \times 25 \times 24 \times 3F_2, \text{ where } F_2 = 7.1 \times 10^6.$$

The ratio $\frac{F_2}{B_t}$ indicates that the teeth section under a pole

must be equal to $\frac{7.1 \times 10^6}{95{,}000} = 75$ square inches, and consequently the armature length will be $\frac{75}{0.9 \times \frac{12}{2.07} \times 1.4}$ = 10.3 inches, including the paper insulation. After two half-inch ventilating ducts are provided, the overall length may be taken as 12 inches.

339. Height of Core.—For the determination of the armature core height, a magnetic density of 47,000 lines per square inch should be taken, see Fig. 26, and accordingly the iron above the slots will be fixed as 7.5 inches.

340. Particulars of Pole Pieces.—When designing the pole pieces, the pole shoe height should be taken as 1.25 inches and the length of the pole core as 11 inches.

Assuming an average leakage factor σ, of 1.25 and a pole core density of 105,000, the pole core section should be $\frac{8\ 85 \times 10^6}{105{,}000} = 85$ square inches and the pole width $\frac{85}{11 \times 0.96}$ = 8.0 inches.

The material of the wheel rim in the present design should be cast steel, with a section of 3.1 by 18.5 inches, resulting in a saturation of $\frac{8\ 85 \times 10^6}{2 \times 57} = 77{,}000$ lines per square inch.

For the determination of the pole core height it is necessary in the first instance to procure the approximate value of the field ampere turns per pole, and calculate the space occupied by them.

341. Armature Ampere Conductors.—The number of total armature ampere conductors has been fixed as 74,600 and the value of the back ampere turns is equal to 2.12 × 12,430 = 26,200.

With regard to the specified voltage drop, which is an average figure, the value 2.0 is assumed as the ratio between the

total field ampere turns, corresponding to the normal open circuit voltage and the normal armature back ampere turns. Consequently the poles have to provide for 52,400 ampere turns, or each pole has to carry a normal value of 6,500 ampere turns.

342. Field Winding.—In all probability, the depth of the field winding will be very close to the upper limit of 2 inches; therefore, we will not allow a greater current density than 1,000 amperes per square inch.

Assuming an average space factor of 0.4, including the space taken up by the bobbins and end plates, the necessary winding space is equal to $\frac{6,500}{1,000 \times 0.4} = 16$ square inches.

Fig. 78 shows that with a pole height of 8.5 inches sufficient space is obtained for the winding.

343. Principal Dimensions.—The principal dimensions of the machine in question are as follows:

Bore of armature	47.5	inches;
external diameter of armature core	65.5	" ;
slot width	0.75	" ;
slot depth	1.75	" ;
overall length of armature, including two ½-inch ducts	12	" ;
pole core length	11	" ;
pole arc	12	" ;
pole core width	8	" ;
pole core height	8.5	" ;
wheel rim length	18.5	" ;
wheel rim height	3.1	" .

These dimensions are subject to slight alterations, as detailed calculation may require, see Fig. 80.

344. Air Gap.—For the approximate determination of the air gap, we will assume that the no-load characteristic will

take a form such, that for the normal or otherwise minimum excitation, 70 per cent. of the total ampere turns shall be consumed in the air gap.

In the present case the gap ampere turns will be equal to $6{,}500 \times 0.7 = 4{,}550$.

The useful flux being 7.1×10^6, and the air section about $12 \times 11 = 132$ square inches, we find that in the first approximation, by means of the equation, $6{,}550 = \frac{\delta \times 0.313}{132} \times 7.1 \times 10^6$ the air gap must have a value close

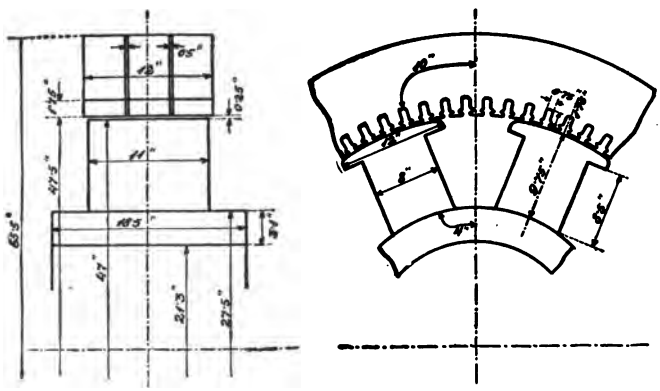


FIG. 80.—300 KVA., 375 REVS., 25-CYCLE, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

to 0.27 inch. For further calculations it will be taken as 0.25 inch.

345. Open Circuit Characteristic.—In determining the open circuit characteristic, the leakage factor σ is equal to 1.25, because

$$r_0 = \frac{0.313}{\frac{12}{2.07} \times \frac{1.32 \times 11}{0.25} + \frac{12}{2.07} \times \frac{11(0.22+0.38)}{0.22+0.25}} = \frac{7.4}{10^4},$$

and

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 1.25 \times 11}{6.5} + \frac{4 \times 8.5 \times 11}{6} + \frac{4 \times 8.5 \times 8}{14}} = \frac{35}{10^4}.$$

TABLE 20.

E. M. F.				600		500		400		300	
Armature Flux.				8.5×10^6		7.1×10^6		5.7×10^6		4.25×10^6	
Field Flux.				10.6×10^6		8.9×10^6		7.1×10^6		5.3×10^6	
Material and Sectional Area of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Steel.	57	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per Inch Length. 93,000	58	77,500	30	62,000	17.5	46,500	10
	Pole Core.	0.04" Sheet.	85	120,000	435	105,000	130	88,500	45	62,500	18
	Teeth.	0.02" Sheet.	80	106,000	135	89,000	46	71,000	23	53,000	11
	Armature Core.	0.02" Sheet	75	56,500	14	47,300	10	38,000	8	28,500	6
Length of Magnetic Paths.	Wheel Rim.	4	Ampere Turns of the Paths.	232		120		70		40	
	Pole Core.	8.5		3,700		1,100		380		150	
	Teeth.	1.75		238		80		40		20	
	Armature Core.	10		140		100		80		60	
r_0		7.4×10^4		6,300		5,250		4,200		3,150	
Total Ampere Turns per Pole.				10,610		6,650		4,770		3,420	

The complete calculation of the open circuit characteristic is embodied in Table 20, and its result is given in Fig. 81.

346. Short Circuit Characteristic.—The constant of the short circuit characteristic k_s will be found equal to

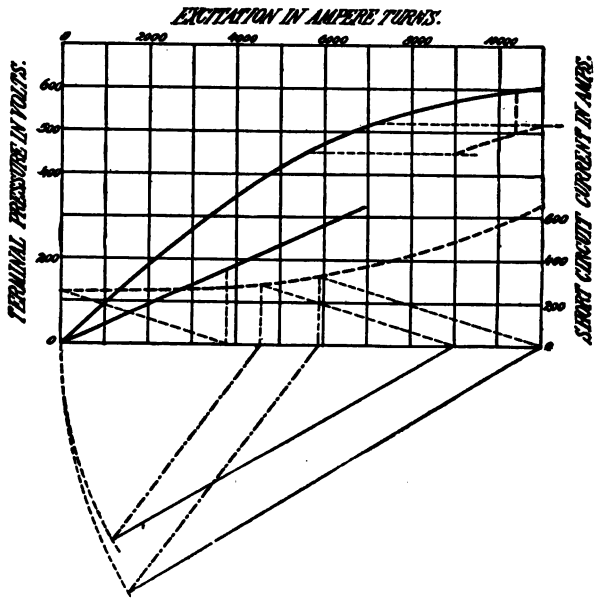


FIG. 81.—CHARACTERISTICS OF 300 KVA, 375 REVS., 25-CYCLE, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

$1 + \frac{7.4}{61} = 1.12$, say, 1.15, r_0 being calculated as $\frac{7.4}{10^4}$, and

$$r_s' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 1.75 \times 12 \times 2.07}{0.75 \times 18.5} + \frac{4 \times 1.75 \times 1.32(18.5+2\ 07)}{18.5 \times 2.07} + 34} = \frac{61}{10^4};$$

that is, the normal current will appear in the short circuited armature for an excitation of $26{,}200 \times 1.15 = 30{,}000$ total ampere turns, or 3,750 ampere turns per pole, see Fig. 81.

347. Load Characteristic.—The determination of the load

characteristic indicates that the specified condition of voltage drop is satisfactorily complied with, though a reduction of the air gap to 0.24 inch would make the agreement still closer.

348. Particulars of Field Winding.—From Fig. 81 we obtain a maximum value of field ampere turns per pole equal to 10,200 ampere turns, while the corresponding excitation voltage on the slip rings is specified as 120 volts. For the maximum excitation we will allow a current density in the field winding of 1,400 amperes per square inch. Therefore, the number of turns and size of wire may be calculated as follows:

$$120=\frac{L_1\times Z\times C_1\times 2p}{q}\times\frac{8}{10^7}=\frac{L_1\times 10{,}200\times 8}{q}\times\frac{8}{10^7}=0.0255.$$

The length of mean turn is equal to 47 inches, so that the conductor section will be 0.0255 square inches, or with the nearest standard wire, No. 7 S.W.G., 0.0243 square inch. With this value the current is equal to $0.0243\times 1{,}400=34$ amperes and the turns per pole to $\frac{10{,}200}{34}=300$.

349. Temperature Rise.—The resistance of all the coils in series is equal to $\frac{300\times 8\times 47}{0.0243}\times\frac{8}{10^7}=3.7$ ohms, and the maximum current is 34 amperes; therefore, the maximum energy consumption will be $34^2\times 3.7=4{,}300$ watts. The temperature rise will be 60° F., as the cooling surface is equal to 5,100 square inches, and the mean value of the peripheral speed, 3,500 feet per minute.

350. Armature Losses.—The armature winding has a length of mean turn of 92 inches and a resistance per phase of $\frac{36\times 92}{7\times 0.02433}\times\frac{8}{10^7}=0.0156$ ohm; therefore, with the nor-

mal current, the energy loss will be $346^2 \times 0.0156 = 1{,}866$ watts per phase, or 5,600 watts total.

351. Loss in Teeth.—The weight of the teeth iron is $72 \times 11 \times 1.4 \times 1.75 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 490$ pounds, and the normal saturation being 89,000 lines per square inch, there will be a hysteresis loss of $490 \times 3 = 1{,}470$ watts and an eddy current loss of $490 \times 0.35 = 170$ watts.

352. Loss in Core.—The weight of armature core is equal to $\frac{66^2 - 51^2}{4} \times 3.14 \times 11 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 3{,}900$ pounds.

The losses due to hysteresis and eddy currents are equal to 1.15 watts per pound of iron, at a density of 47,300. Therefore, the total loss in the core is equal to $3{,}900 \times 1.15 = 4{,}500$ watts.

353. Cooling Surface and Temperature Rise.—The cooling surface consists of:

The inner cylindrical surface.....	1,800	square inches,
the external cylindrical surface.....	2,400	" "
six side faces.....	9,900	" "
making a total of.....	14,100	square inches.

From the above the temperature rise will be

$$75 \times \frac{11{,}740}{14{,}100} = 63^\circ \text{ F.}$$

354. Efficiency.—Assuming a value of 5,400 watts for losses caused by friction and ventilation, the full load efficiency of the alternator will be

$$\frac{300{,}000}{300{,}000 + 5{,}600 + 6{,}140 + 4{,}300 + 5{,}400} = 93.4 \text{ per cent.},$$

which is somewhat better than specified, see Par. **330**, but as there is always a sort of uncertainty in the calculation of the same, no alteration should be made in the

design, which proves to be in accordance with the specification.

355. Summary of Design.—The economy in the principal dimensions may be indicated by the value of the output constant, which is $\frac{47.5^2 \times 11 \times 3.75}{300} = 31 \times 10^3$.

The amount of copper used in the field is..... 835 lbs.
the amount of copper used in armature is..... 510 "
the weight of the armature stampings is..... 4,400 "
which, compared with the data of Fig. 14, shows the proper specific utilization of the respective materials.

DESIGN OF A REVOLVING FIELD TYPE SINGLE-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

356. General Specification of Alternator.—This high tension single phase alternator must be capable of supplying a lighting circuit at a frequency of 60.

The capacity of the machine must be 520 KVA., the power factor of the line and transformers being assumed as 0.95.

The working voltage required is 2,800 volts; the voltage drop on a non-inductive full load should not exceed 6 per cent.; the full load efficiency should not be less than 93 per cent., and the maximum temperature rise in any part of the machine should not exceed 80° F.

357. Arrangement of Winding.—The prime mover being a steam engine direct coupled to the alternator, the speed is fixed at 300 revolutions per minute, therefore, the alternator will have $\frac{60 \times 60}{300} = 12$ pairs of poles, which is equal to 24 poles.

With regard to the proper distribution of the winding to

obtain a sinusoidal wave form, we take an armature core with 6 slots per pole, but only 4 of them to contain the armature winding, while two are left empty. The slots should be open and the coils former wound.

The winding applied is illustrated in Fig. 82, and the ratio between the coil breadth and pole pitch in the present case is one-half.

For the pole arc ratio we choose a value of 0.6, so that the form factor will be equal to 2.2, see Table 14.

358. Diameter of Bore.—For the choice of diameter of bore the data in Table 16 gives in this particular case satisfactory values. The 520 KVA., 300 revs., 60-cycle single

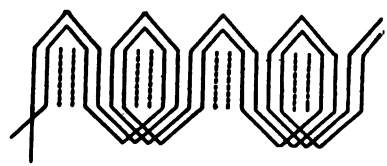


FIG. 82.—WINDING DIAGRAM OF 520 KVA., SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

phase alternator under discussion, corresponds to a 750 KVA., 50-cycle polyphase generator, which has a bore of 84 inches. Taking into consideration that the number of poles is 24, against 20 of the polyphase machine, an armature bore of 87.5 inches will be found very suitable.

Neglecting the small difference between the armature bore and wheel diameter, the peripheral speed is equal to

$$\frac{87.5 \times 3.14}{12} 300 = 6{,}850 \text{ feet per minute.}$$

359. Armature Conductors.—The division of the iron and copper sources may be effected by means of Fig. 62, in choosing a flux value which corresponds to an output of about 30 per cent. higher than that of the single phase alternator.

In the present case a total flux is taken, corresponding to $\frac{1.3 \times 520}{300} = 2.25$, equal to 87.5×10^6 lines.

Therefore, the number of armature conductors is equal to $\frac{520}{300} = Z \times C \times 87.5 \times 10^6 \times \frac{2.2}{120 \times 10^{11}}$ where $Z \times C =$ 108,000.

The normal full load current being $\frac{520,000}{2,800} = 186$ amperes, the number of armature conductors will be $\frac{108,000}{186} = 580$.

The nearest figure to 580 which is a multiple of $24 \times 4 = 96$

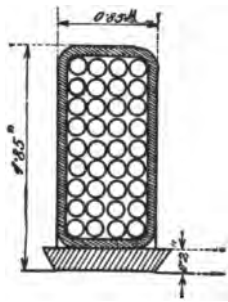


FIG. 83.—SLOT WINDING OF THE 520 KVA., 2,800 VOLT, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

slots, is $96 \times 6 = 576$, which gives 6 conductors per slot.

With the above data, the value of ampere conductors per one inch periphery works out as the average value of $\frac{576 \times 186}{87.5 \times 3.14} = 395$.

360. Particulars of Slots—The number of conductors per slot is 6 and the normal current 186 amperes, so each slot will take 1,116 ampere conductors, which, with the proper design of the slot, is an easy matter.

In the determination of the slot form, we have to fix the current density in the conductor, the number of wires per conductor and the thickness of the slot insulation.

Allowing 0.06 inch micanite slot insulation, 0.02 inch for play and a suitable amount for any irregularity of the stampings inside the slots, it will be found that a slot of 0.85×1.85 inches will be ample for the 6 conductors, each composed of 6 parallel connected No. 9 S.W.G. wires, assuming a current density of 1,900 amperes per square inch, see Fig. 83.

The total number of slots being 144, the slot pitch is equal to $\frac{87.5 \times 3.14}{144} = 1.91$ inches and the narrowest part of a tooth is equal to $1.91 - 0.85 = 1.06$ inches, while the mean thickness is 1.1 inches.

361. Length of Armature.—From the basis of the magnetic density in the teeth, we obtain an armature iron length of $\frac{3.7 \times 10^6}{70{,}000 \times \frac{6.8}{1.91} \times 1.1} = 13.2$ inches, corresponding to a flux value of $10^8 \times 2{,}800 = 2.2 \times 60 \times 576 \times F_2$, where $F_2 = 3.7 \times 10^6$ per pole.

With the additional 10 per cent. for the paper insulation and 1 inch for two ventilating ducts, the overall length of the armature will be 15.5 inches.

According to Fig. 26, the saturation of the armature core should be about 30,000 lines and with an iron height of 4.4 inches above the slots, a density of 32,000 lines per square inch is obtained.

362. Particulars of Pole System.—In designing the pole section, we assume an average leakage factor σ of 1.30, that is, the field flux is taken equal to 4.8×10^6 lines, and with a pole core density of 105,000, the sectional area will be $\frac{4.8 \times 10^6}{105{,}000} = 45.7$ square inches.

Allowing 1.25 inches for the useful leakage, the length of the core is 14.25 inches and, therefore, the pole width

will be equal to $\frac{45.7}{14.25 \times 0.95} = 3.5$ inches.

The material of the wheel rim is cast iron, which must be of ample section, of sufficient mechanical strength and so designed as to produce the necessary flywheel effect. Therefore, to comply with the above requirements, the section of the rim should be 20 by 4.75 inches.

In this particular case there is a suitable die for the pole stampings, so, for the sake of convenience, we adopt the

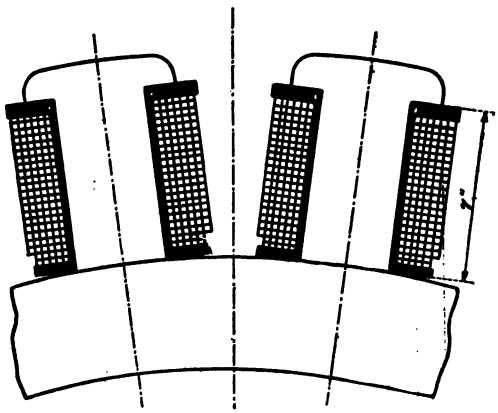


FIG. 84.—POLE WINDING OF 520 KVA., 2,800 VOLT, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

dimensions of 3.5 by 8.25 inches. From previous designs of the present type of machine it is known that the available winding space is ample, see Fig. 84.

363. Ampere Turns and Air Gap.—Corresponding to the specified regulation and considering the degree of iron saturation, we allow a ratio of 2.5 to 1 between the ampere turns of the field and of the armature.

The value of the armature back ampere turns is $0.9 \times \frac{576 \times 186}{2} = 48{,}500$. Therefore, the amount of the total

field ampere turns will be $2.5 \times 48{,}500 = 121{,}250$; or, $\frac{121{,}250}{24} = 5{,}050$ ampere turns per pole.

Assuming that 70 per cent. of the field ampere turns are utilized in the air gap, the latter is equal to $0.7 \times 5{,}050 = \frac{\delta \times 0.313}{6.8 \times 14.25} \times 3.7 \times 10^6$, where $\delta = 0.3$ inch.

As the value $\delta = 0.25$ is very close to the correct value, it is used in the calculations of this particular machine.

364. Dimensions of Magnetic Circuit.—The principal dimensions of the magnetic circuit are as follows, see Fig. 85:

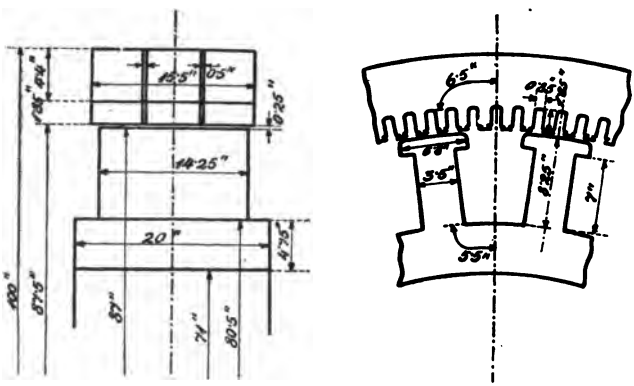


FIG. 85.—MAGNETIC CIRCUIT DIMENSIONS OF 520 KVA., 300 R. P. M., 60-CYCLE, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

External diameter of the armature	100	inches
bore of the armature	87.5	"
slot width	0.85	"
slot depth	1.85	"
overall length of the armature, including two ½-inch ducts	15.5	"
external diameter of the magnet wheel	87	"
pole core length	14.25	"
pole arc	6.8	"

pole width	3.5 inches.
pole height (total)	8.25 "
wheel rim height	4.75 "
wheel rim length	20 "

365. Leakage Factor.—In calculating the leakage factor, the gap reluctance is equal to:

$$r_0 = \frac{0.313}{14.5 \times \frac{6.8}{1.91} \times \frac{1.06}{0.25} + 14.5 \times \frac{6.8}{1.91} \times \frac{0.3+0.42}{0.2+0.25}} = \frac{10.2}{10^6}.$$

The reluctance of the field leakage path is:

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{4 \times 14.25 \frac{1.25}{4.6} + \frac{4 \times 7 \times 14.25}{6.7} + \frac{4 \times 7 \times 3.5}{10.2}} = \frac{37}{10^6}.$$

The leakage factor is: $\sigma = 1 + \frac{10.2}{37} = 1.275,$

or with a slight percentage for correction, 1.30.

In Table 21 the calculated results of the no-load characteristic are collected, and in Fig. 86 the corresponding curve is shown.

366. Short Circuit Characteristic.—The constant of the short circuit characteristic is equal to $k_s = 1 + \frac{r_0}{r_2'} = 1.16,$ say, 1.2, where r_0 is equal to $\frac{10.2}{10^6}$, and

$$r_2' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times 1.85 \times 14.5 \times 1.91}{11.4 \times 0.85} + \frac{4 \times 1.85 \times 1.1 \times (11.4+1.91)}{11.4 \times 1.91} + 23} = \frac{63}{10^6}.$$

Therefore, the field ampere turns which correspond to the normal short circuit current are $49{,}500 \times 1.2 = 59{,}500$ total, or $\frac{59{,}500}{24} = 2{,}500$ ampere turns per pole.

367. Current Density in Field Winding.—The graphical method of determining the voltage drop gives a satis-

TABLE 21.

E. M. F.				3,200		2,800		2,000		1,000	
Armature Flux.				4.25×10^6		3.7×10^6		$2.65 \times 10_6$		1.32×10^6	
Field Flux.				5.5×10^6		4.8×10^6		3.42×10^6		1.71×10^6	
Material and Sectional Area of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Iron.	95	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per One Inch Length. 29,000	52	25,000	40	18,000	27	9,000	13
	Pole Core.	0.04" Sheet.	46	120,000	350	105,000	130	75,000	30	38,500	10
	Teeth.	0.02" Sheet.	51	83,000	40	72,500	28	52,000	15	26,000	6
	Armature Core.	0.02" Sheet.	58	36,500	8	32,000	7	22,800	5	11,400	2.5
Length of Magnetic Paths.	Wheel Rim.	5.5		Ampere Turns of the Paths. 285		220		120		72	
	Pole Core.	7		2,440		910		210		70	
	Teeth.	1.85		75		52		28		12	
	Armature Core.	6.5		52		45		32		15	
r_0		$\frac{10.2}{10^4}$		4,340		3,760		2,700		1,350	
Total Ampere Turns per Pole.				7,192		4,987		3,090		1,529	

factory result, see Fig. 86. The maximum number of field ampere turns required is $6{,}000 \times 24 = 144{,}000$.

The excitation voltage is specified as 160 volts.

The coils, possessing ample winding space, we will allow a maximum current density of 1,600 amperes per square inch; consequently, the conductor section will be equal to

$$160 = 144{,}000 \frac{L}{q} \times \frac{8}{10^7}, \text{ where } q = 0.0288$$

and the length of mean turn, 40 inches.

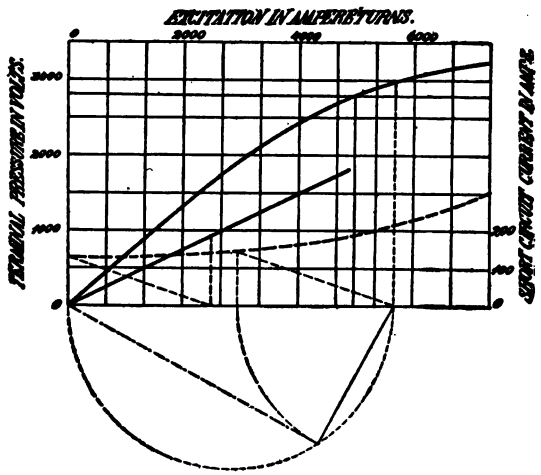


FIG. 86.—CHARACTERISTICS OF 520 KVA., 300 REVS., 60-CYCLE, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

368. Particulars of Field Winding.—The sectional area is too small to employ an edge wound, flat strip winding so a No. 6 S.W.G. wire, having a section of 0.02895 square inch, will be used.

With the assumed current density of 1,600 amperes per square inch, the current will equal $1{,}600 \times 0.02895 = 46.5$ amperes, and the number of turns per pole will be $\frac{6.000}{46.5} = 130$.

369. Temperature Rise.—The hot resistance of all the coils in series is $\frac{24 \times 130 \times 40}{0.02695} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 3.45$ ohms; and the maximum value of excitation energy required will be $46.5^2 \times 3.45 = 7{,}400$ watts.

Therefore, the temperature rise will be equal to $T_1 = \frac{100 \times 7{,}400}{8{,}870(1 + 0.0002 \times 6{,}000)} = 38°$ F., as the cooling surface is equal to 8,870 square inches and the mean value of speed, 6,000 feet per minute.

370. Copper Loss in Armature.—The length of mean armature is 77 inches and the resistance of the winding $\frac{48 \times 6 \times 77}{6 \times 0.01629} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 0.225$ ohms; consequently, the armature copper loss for full load is $186^2 \times 0.225 = 7{,}750$ watts.

371. Iron Loss in Teeth.—The magnetic density in the teeth being 72,500 lines per square inch, the loss per pound of iron will be 5 watts due to hysteresis and 1.26 watts due to eddy currents.

Therefore, the toothed part of the armature, weighing 1,080 pounds, creates a loss of $6.26 \times 1{,}080 = 6{,}750$ watts.

372. Iron Loss in Core.—The weight of the armature core is 4,900 pounds, and the saturation 32,000. Therefore, the iron loss therein will amount to $1.55 \times 4{,}900 = 7{,}600$ watts.

373. Temperature Rise in Armature.—The sum of all the losses in the stationary armature is equal to $7{,}750 + 6{,}750 + 7{,}600 = 22{,}100$ watts, and the radiating surface is 21,250 square inches.

Therefore, the temperature rise will barely exceed $75 \times \frac{22{,}100}{21{,}250} = 78°$ F.

374. Efficiency.—The full load efficiency is equal to $\frac{520{,}000}{557{,}500}$

= 93.4 per cent., after having assumed 8,000 watts for friction and ventilation losses.

375. Summary of Design.—The output constant characterizing the choice of the leading dimensions, will be found equal to $\frac{87.5^2 \times 14.5 \times 300}{520} = 64 \times 10^3$.

The weights of the active and loss producing materials are:

Field copper 1,150 pounds;
armature copper 700 " ;
armature stampings 5,980 " .

This data, compared with that of Figs. 14 and 64, indicates that the present design is, on the average, a standard one.

DESIGN OF AN INDUCTOR TYPE SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

376. General Specification of Alternator.—The single phase alternator in question is direct coupled to a turbine running at a speed of 1,050 R.P.M.

The generator should be capable of delivering 55 KVA. to a lighting circuit.

A terminal pressure of 2,300 volts is required, with a frequency of 70 per second.

377. Peripheral Speed.—From the following calculations it will be seen that for such a high speed as 1,050 R.P.M., an inductor type machine can be obtained with good electrical features and which at the same time will prove a commercial success.

In this particular type of alternator, having simply a revolving part of iron, the peripheral speed can be driven much higher than in the case of rotating magnet coils.

Assuming a peripheral speed of 6,200 feet per minute, the

diameter of the wheel D_1 will be 22.6 inches, where $6{,}200 = \frac{D_1 \times 3.14 \times 1{,}050}{12}$.

Therefore, the value D_1 of 22.6 inches will be used in the design of this particular machine.

378. Arrangement of Field System.—The frequency being 70 cycles per second and the speed 1,050 revolutions per minute, the number of poles will be $2p = \frac{70 \times 60 \times 2}{1{,}050} = 8$.

In this type of alternator, with the armature in two halves, each half will be induced by a magnet wheel consisting of 4 projections, with a pole arc covering the whole pole pitch. Under the influence of the central magnetizing

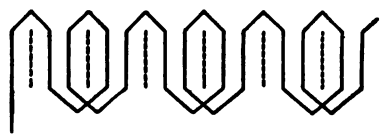


FIG. 87.—WINDING DIAGRAM OF 55 KVA., SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

coil, all the projections of one half of the wheel will be of the same polarity, and if the left hand poles are north, the right hand polar projections will have the opposite polarity, namely, south.

The number of closed magnetic circuits in this case is four.

379. Arrangement of Armature System.—For each half of the armature the slots are 24 in number, but only 16 of them will receive the winding and the others are left empty, see Fig. 87.

The pole arc ratio being equal to unity and the coil breadth ratio to $\frac{1}{3}$, the form factor will be 1.6, as the winding employed is of the long coil type.

The two halves of the armature are to be connected in series.

380. Current in Armature.—With reference to Fig. 62, the value of the total flux for this single phase generator is equal to $2p \times F_2 = 12.5 \times 10^6$, or $\frac{12.5 \times 10^6}{4} = 3.1 \times 10^6$ per pole projection, as the ratio KVA. $\times$ 1.3 is equal to 0.065.

By means of Equation (**35**), we find the corresponding value of ampere conductors equal to

$$\frac{55}{1{,}050} = \frac{1.6}{120 \times 10^{11}} \times 12.5 \times 10^6 \; Z \times C, \text{ where } Z \times C = 31{,}500.$$

381. Armature Conductors.—The normal armature current being $\frac{55{,}000}{2{,}300} = 24$ amperes, the approximate value of armature conductors will be $\frac{31{,}500}{24} = 1{,}310$ total, but we decide on the multiple of the 2×16 slots, which is $16 \times 2 \times 44 = 1{,}408$.

Therefore, the armature ampere conductors are equal to $1{,}408 \times 24 = 33{,}800$; and the peripheral density will be $\frac{33.800}{2 \times 23 \times 3.14} = 237$ ampere conductors per inch.

Each slot will contain 44 conductors, and the value of the ampere conductors per slot will be $24 \times 44 = 1{,}056$, which is a very reasonable figure.

382. Arrangement of Slots.—The size and form of the slots are 1 inch by 1.75 inches, which provides for 44 No. 11 S.W.G. wires, including 0.1 inch thick micanite slot insulation and an allowance for play as well as for the unevenness of the inner surface of the slot. Fig. 88 shows the general arrangement of the conductors in a slot.

The total sectional area of a conductor will be 0.01057 square inch, which allows a current density of $\frac{24}{0.01057} = 2{,}270$ amperes per square inch.

383. Space Factor.—Regarding the space factor, the copper section inside a slot is equal to $44 \times 0.01057 = 0.465$ square inch, and the sectional area of the slot is 1.75 square inches, which results in a space factor of $\frac{0.465}{1.75} = 0.265$.

384. Value of Useful Flux.—The normal value of useful flux will be found by means of Equation (**33**); $2{,}300 = 1.6 \times 70 \times 44 \times 16 \times 2 \times F_2$ where $F_2 = 1.45 \times 10^6$ lines, providing that the field system is of the alternate pole type, but as the coils leaving a pole enter the air and from there, so to speak, come again under a pole of same polarity, the flux per pole projection in this particular design is equal to $10^6 \times 2 \times 1.45 = 2.9 \times 10^6$ lines.

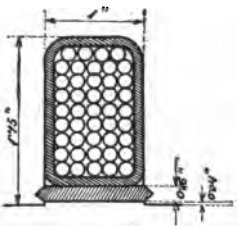


FIG. 88.—SLOT WINDING OF 55 KVA., 1,050 R.P.M., 70-CYCLE, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

385. Armature Length.—The iron length of the armature is determined by fixing the permissible saturation of the teeth, with regard to their losses. As the teeth pass through a variable field of 2.9×10^6 to 0 lines of magnetic flux, we will allow a density of 80,000 lines per square inch.

Therefore, the length of the effective iron is equal to

$$\frac{2.9 \times 10^6}{80{,}000} = l \times 2.25 \times 3 = 6.75\ l,$$

where $l = 5.4$ inches per armature half. An additional 0.6 inch must be allowed for the paper insulation between the laminations.

386. Section of Armature Core.—In calculating the armature core section, particular care must be taken that the total height of the armature laminations should not be less than one-half of the pole pitch or pole arc, as with a small height of laminations the variable magnetization would reach the solid iron yoke and produce an excessive iron loss.

In the present case we fix the total height of the laminations in the armature at 5 inches, with a density of

$$\frac{2.9 \times 10^6}{\frac{29.75 \times 3.14}{8} \times 6 \times .9} = 46{,}000 \text{ lines per square inch.}$$

387. Particulars of Yoke.—The sectional area of the armature yoke may be expressed with sufficient accuracy as follows: $\frac{33 \times 3.14}{4} b = 26 \times b = \frac{2.9 \times 10^6}{B_y}$; and if we allow a density of $B_y = 46{,}000$ lines per square inch, b, the height of the cast iron yoke, will be equal to $\frac{2.9 \times 10^6}{46{,}000 \times 26}$ $= 2.4$ inches.

The length of the magnetic path in the yoke will be influenced by the space required for the projecting parts of the armature coils and for the central magnetizing coil. An allowance of 6 inches on account of the two armature coil ends and 3 inches for the field coil width, will be a good approximation and, if necessary, it may be altered later.

388. Section of Pole Projection.—When designing the iron wheel it is necessary to assume the value of the leakage factor as a moderate figure. Calculating with $\sigma = 1.10$, the flux passing through a pole projection will be $2.9 \times 1.1 \times 10^6 = 3.2 \times 10^6$ lines. Assuming a density of 75,000 lines per square inch the necessary section is equal to $\frac{3.2 \times 10^6}{75{,}000}$ $= 42.5$ square inches.

With regard to the useful leakage, the length has been fixed at 5.5 inches and the mean width of the pole stamping is equal to $\frac{42.5}{5.5 \times .95} = 8$ inches.

The height of the lamination should not be less than about one-half of the pole arc, otherwise considerable iron losses may take place in the solid part of the pole system.

389. Section of Rim.—In the present case a rim section of about $\frac{10 \times 3.14}{4} \times 6 = 47$ square inches is suitable, which results in a magnetic density of $\frac{3.2 \times 10^6}{47} = 68{,}000$ lines per square inch. The material of the rim is cast steel.

390. Dimensions of Magnetic Circuit.—With reference to the data in the previous paragraphs relating to this particular design, the principal dimensions of the magnetic circuit are indicated in Fig. 89:

Bore of the armature	23	inches
external diameter of the armature lamination	33.0	"
slot width	1	"
slot depth	1.75	"
overall length of the armature half	6	"
overall width of the yoke	21	"
height of the yoke	2.4	"
pole arc	9	"
pole core width (mean value)	8	"
pole core length	5.5	"
pole lamination height	3.5	"
wheel rim overall length	20.5	"
height of wheel rim	6	"

391. The Non-Inductive Load Drop.—The voltage drop on non-inductive load is specified as 6 per cent., and, accordingly, we will assume a ratio of 2.75 between the armature back ampere turns per magnet circuit and the

ampere turns of the magnet coil. The choice of this ratio factor allows the armature leakage in this design to be somewhat higher than in the revolving coil type of alternator, and, besides, the value of the short circuit constant will also be higher.

The normal value of the armature back ampere turns is $0.9 \times 16 \times 44 \times 24 = 15{,}200$ total, or, per closed magnetic circuit, $\frac{15{,}200}{4} = 3{,}800$; and that of the field $= 2.75 \times 3{,}800 = 10{,}500$.

If 75 per cent. of the field ampere turns are allowed for the air gaps, the latter will be found from the equation

$$0.75 \times 10{,}500 = \frac{0.313 \times 2\delta}{9 \times 5.5} 2.9 \times 10^6, \text{ where } \delta = 0.22.$$

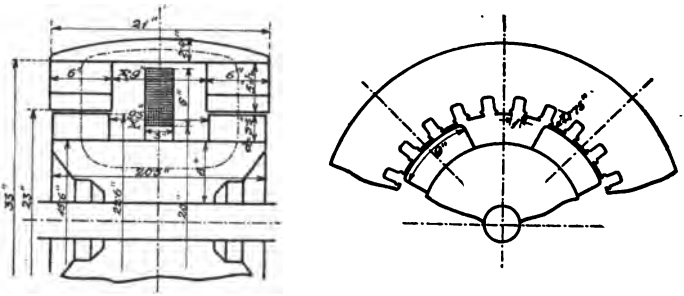


FIG. 89.—DIMENSIONS OF MAGNETIC CIRCUIT OF 55 KVA., 1,050 R.P.M., 70-CYCLE, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

For further calculations we take the single air gap equal to 0.2 inches.

392. The Open Circuit Characteristic.—The data for the determination of the open circuit characteristic is tabulated in Table 22. A leakage factor σ of 1.1 has been applied in the calculations, see Par. **388**.

The air gap reluctance is equal to

$$r_0 = \frac{2 \times 0.313}{\frac{9 \times 2 \times 6}{3 \times 0.2} + \frac{6 \times 9 \times (0.2+0.5)}{3(0.2+0.2)}} = \frac{29.5}{10^4},$$

TABLE 22.

E. M. F.				2 600		2 300		1,800		1.000	
Armature Flux.				3.275 × 10^6		2.9 × 10^6		2.27 × 10^6		1.26 × 10^6	
Field Flux.				3 6 × 10^6		3 2 × 10^6		2 5 × 10^6		1.75 × 10^6	
Material and Sectional Area of:	Wheel Rim.	Cast Steel.	47	Magnetic Densities and Corresponding Ampere Turns per One Inch Length. 77,000	30	68,000	21	53,000	14	29,500	6
	Pole Core.	0.04″ Sheet	42.5	85,000	40	75 000	28	58,500	16	32,500	6.5
	Teeth.	0.02″ Sheet	36.5	90,000	50	80.000	34	62 500	20	34,750	7
	Armature Core.	0.02″ Sheet	63	52,000	11	46.000	9	36,000	7	20 000	4
	Armature Yoke.	Cast Iron	63	52,000	190	46,000	140	36,000	75	20 000	30
Length of Magnetic Paths.	Wheel Rim.	17		Ampere Turns of the Paths. 510		360		280		100	
	Pole Core.	7		280		195		110		45	
	Teeth	3.5		175		120		70		25	
	Armature Core.	6.5		70		60		45		25	
	Armature Yoke.	15		2,850		2.100		1,130		450	
r_0		29 5 / 10^4		9,750		8,600		6,750		3,750	
Total Ampere Turns per Pole.				13 635		11,435		8,385		4,395	

and the magnetic resistance of the field leakage path, see Fig. 89, is

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{d \times a}{X_1} + \frac{2d \times f}{X_1 + f} + \frac{a + f}{X_1 \times f}} = \frac{0.313}{\frac{3.0 \times 9}{9.5} + \frac{2 \times 3.5 \times 5.5}{15} + \frac{9 \times 5.5}{15}} = \frac{330}{10^4}.$$

Having ascertained that all previous assumptions are sufficiently correct, especially that of the normal value of field

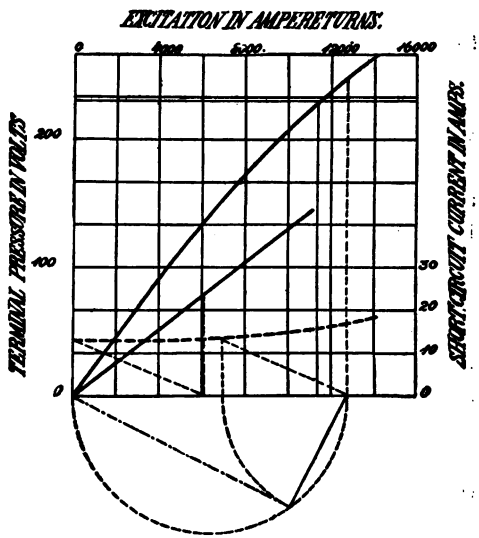


FIG. 90.—CHARACTERISTICS OF 55 KVA., 1,050 REVS., 70-CYCLE, SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR.

ampere turns, the next step will be the calculation of the short circuit characteristic.

393. Short Circuit Characteristic.—The air gap reluctance is equal to $\frac{29.5}{10^4}$, and the reluctance of the armature leakage path, see Fig. 89, is

$$r_2' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4 \times i \times l \times o}{s \times \tau} + \frac{4i \times r(\tau + o)}{\tau \times o} + 2(\tau + 2l_1) + \frac{2\tau h_1}{X_2} + \frac{2\tau \times l \times r}{X_2 \times o}} = \frac{49.0}{10^4}.$$

Therefore, the constant of the short circuit characteristic will be $k_s = 1 + \frac{29.5}{49.0} = 1.6$; that is, the normal armature current will be obtained in the short circuited armature, when the field excitation is equal to $1.6 \times 3{,}800 = 6{,}100$ ampere turns.

394. Particulars of Field Coil.—The application of the graphical method shown in Fig. 90 indicates that the specified regulation is complied with.

The maximum excitation required is 13,000 ampere turns, which is supplied by the central field coil.

The terminal voltage of the field coil is fixed at 55 volts, and the approximate length of mean turn is 80 inches; from which the conductor section q, is equal to .0152 square inch, when $55 = 13{,}000 \times \frac{80}{q} \times \frac{8}{10^7}$.

The nearest wire with a section almost equal to .0152 square inch, is a No. 9 S.W.G. with a section of 0.01629 square inch.

When such a deep central coil is used the current density should not exceed 1,000 amperes per square inch, as the cooling conditions are very unfavorable.

The maximum excitation current will be $0.01629 \times 1{,}000 = 16.3$ amperes and the number of turns, $\frac{13{,}000}{16.3} = 800$.

395. Temperature Rise.—The maximum energy utilized in the field winding is equal to $16.3^2 \times 3.15 = 840$ watts and the cooling surface is 1,440 square inches; consequently the temperature rise will be equal to $T_1 = 120 \times \frac{840}{1{,}440} = 70°$ F.

The high factor of 120 has been used in this case because the winding depth and height is comparatively large.

396. Armature Copper Loss.—The armature copper loss

amounts to $\frac{16 \times 44 \times 40}{0.01057} \times \frac{8}{10^7} \times 24^2 = 1{,}200$ watts, the normal current being 24 amperes and the length of mean armature turn 40 inches.

397. Armature Iron Losses.—For the calculation of iron losses the method applied in the previous paragraphs, such as **371** and **372**, will give satisfactory results, when allowing for one-half of the hysteresis losses, which would result for a complete change of magnetization and taking the full value of eddy current loss, provided that the total height of armature lamination is about one-half of the pole arc length.

398. Iron Loss in Teeth.—The weight of the armature toothed parts is equal to $2 \times 24 \times 2.25 \times 1.75 \times 6 \times 0.9 \times 0.28 = 280$ pounds. The saturation is 80,000 lines per square inch and the specific losses amount to 5.7 watts. Therefore, the total loss in the teeth is equal to $280 \times 5.7 = 1{,}600$ watts.

399. Iron Loss in Core.—The weight of the laminated armature core is equal to $3.14 \times 29.75 \times 3.25 \times 2 \times 6 \times 0.9 \times .28 = 920$ pounds, and the saturation being 46,000 lines per square inch, the total losses will be equal to $920 (1.4 + 0.8) = 2{,}020$ watts.

400. Temperature Rise.—The total losses in the armature are, therefore, $1{,}200 + 1{,}600 + 2{,}020 = 4{,}820$ watts, and the cooling surface is composed of the

inner cylinders of.....	880	square	inches
external cylinders of.....	2,200	"	"
and the side faces of.....	1,900	"	"
making a total of.....	4,980	"	"

The temperature rise will be approximately $T_2 = 75 \times \frac{4.820}{4,980}$ $= 73°$ F.

401. Efficiency.—The efficiency of the machine under discussion will be $\frac{55.000}{62,420} = 88.3\%$.

The friction and ventilation losses in this case are assumed to be 1,600 watts.

402. Summary of Design.—The resulting good commercial features of the alternator have been obtained with an output coefficient of $\frac{23^3 \times 2 \times 6 \times 1\,050}{55} = 122 \times 10^3$, which, for a high tension and single phase alternator, is a standard value.

The active and loss contributing materials are composed of 1,200 pounds of armature stampings, 95 pounds armature copper, and 330 pounds of field copper, which point to a successful commercial design.

It must be kept in mind that, for low or medium speeds, it is difficult to obtain a good design of inductor type alternator which embodies very good electrical features, complying at the same time with the conditions of economy.

403. Design Sheet.—Table 23 illustrates a typical design sheet, on which all the necessary data required for a given design is collected in a very handy form.

The Table in question gives the data for the calculations of a 175 KVA. alternator.

404. Formulæ Used in Design.—At this stage it will be well to tabulate the various formulæ which are used in the examples of alternator design given above.

Such a list forms a very handy reference, the more so, as it is not absolutely necessary for such formulæ to be committed to memory.

A list of the symbols and specific quantities used in the following formulæ is given at the beginning of this book.

CAPACITY OF THE ALTERNATOR: KVA. $= E \times C$. in the case of single phase open winding; KVA. $= 2E \times C$. in the case

TABLE. 23.-

3 - PHASE GENERATOR.

SHEET NO. 23. MACHINE NO. 3. TYPE 35' DATE.

KW. 150	KVA. 175	VOLTS. 127/220	AMPS. 460	REVS. 400
CYCLES 40	POLES 12	DRAW. NO. 74. 75. 76. 77.		

PRIME MOVER: DIRECT COUPLED STEAM ENGINE.

HP. 220	REVS. 400	CYCL. VAR. —	MOM. INERT. —	FLYWH. EFF. —

ARMATURE		MAGNET WHEEL	
CORE MATERIAL	.002" SHEET	POLEPIECE MATER.	.004" SHEET
EXTERN. DIAMETER	49·4	WHEEL RIM MATER.	CAST IRON
INTERN. DIAMETER	35·4	EXTERN. DIAMETER	35·1
IRON HEIGHT ABV. SLOT	5	TOTAL POLE HEIGHT	6
SLOT DIMENSIONS	0·8 × 2·15	POLE ARC	6
NO. & SIZE OF VENT. DUCTS	2 — 1/2	POLE WIDTH / LENGTH	3·75 × 12
IRON LENGTH	12	RIM HEIGHT / LENGTH	3 × 18
OVERALL DIAMETER	—	SHAFT IN WHEEL	—
OVERALL LENGTH	—	BEARING DISTANCE	—
NO. OF PHASES	3	NO. OF POLES	12
CONNECT. OF PHASES	STAR	KIND OF WINDING	MACHINE WOUND
KIND OF WINDING	FORMER WOUND	TURNS PER POLE	110
NO. OF SLOTS	36	WIRES IN PARALL.	—
NO. OF SLOTS P. POLE	3	SIZE OF WIRE	6 S.W.G.
NO. OF COND. P. SLOT	3	NORM. AMP. TURNS P. POL	4000
NO. OF WIRES P. COND.	8	CURRENT DENSITY (AMPS)	1700
SIZE OF WIRE	6 S.W.G.	TOTAL RESIST. OF COILS	1·32
NO. OF COND. P. PHASE	36	NO. OF BRUSHES	2, Rocking
AMP. COND. P. INCH PERIPH.	447	AIRGAP	0·45
CURRENT DENSITY	1980	POLEPITCH	9·18
RESIST. P. PHASE	0·0035	LEAKAGE FACTOR	1·25
FORM FACTOR	2·46	TOT. USEFUL FLUX	43·2 × 10⁶
INSULATION IN SLOT	0·045	SIZE OF BRUSHES	For 50 AMPS.

		NO LOAD	FULL LOAD cos φ 1	FULL LOAD cos φ .85	
MAGNET. ENERGY	ARMAT. YOKE	—	—	—	—
	ARMAT. CORE	35300	36700	39500	51
	ARMAT. TEETH	73500	76500	82500	49
	POLE CORE	106000	110000	119000	43·2
	WHEEL RIM	42500	44100	47600	54
	AIR REL. UCT.	8/10⁴	8/10⁴	8/10⁴	—
AMP. TURNS PER POLE	ARM. YOKE	—	—	—	—
	ARM. CORE	45	45	50	7
	ARM. TEETH	55	60	80	2·15
	POLE CORE	675	980	1525	5
	WHEEL RIM	350	400	465	3·2
	TOT. AMP. T. P. POLE	4000	4460	5350	

WEIGHT OF	ARM. YOKE	—	WEIGHT OF	POLE PIECE	950	ARMAT. 9050
	ARM. CORE	2900		FIELD COPPER	440	
	ARM. TEETH	580		WHEEL RIM	950	
	ARM. COPPER	225		ARMS	—	FIELD 3660
	TOT. STATOR	—		TOTAL WHEEL	—	
LOSSES IN	ARM. CORE	4150	LOSSES IN	FIELD COPPER	3130	ARM. 72° F.
	ARM. TEETH	2370		BEARG. FRICT.	—	
	ARM. COPPER	2200		AIR FRICTION	—	FIELD 65° F.
	TOTAL LOSS IN ARM.	8720		TOTAL LOSS IN WHEEL	6930	

LOAD	EFFIC.	VOLTDR.	EXCIT. TYPE	—	FIELD RHEOSTAT	—
FULL cos φ 1	92%	12.2%	EXCIT. OUTPUT	3·75	RESIST. IN THEO	—
½ FULL	87%	—	MAX. EXC. VOLTS	65	NO. OF CONTACTS	—
FULL cos φ .1	—	4%	MAX. EXC. AMPS.	49	MIN. EXC. AMPS.	86

REMARKS: SUITABLE STAMPINGS IN STOCK. STANDARD SHELL TO BE USED.

REMARKS:

SPECIFIED CONDITIONS:
FULL LOAD cos φ = 0·85 EFFIC. 91%
½ LOAD " " " 87%
VOLTAGE DROP ON
FULL INDUCT. LOAD cos φ = 0·85 12%
" NON IND. " " = 1 4%
TEMPERATURE RISE 75° F.

of two phase two open windings; KVA. $= 3E \times C$. in the case of three phase, star winding.

NUMBER OF POLES: $\frac{120 \times n}{N} = 2p.$

PERIPHERAL SPEED: $V = \frac{D_1 \times \pi \times N}{12}.$

POLE PITCH: $\tau = \frac{D_1 \times \pi}{2p}.$

POLE ARC RATIO: $\frac{a}{\frac{D_1 \times \pi}{2p}}.$

SLOT PITCH: $o = \frac{D \times \pi}{S}.$

NUMBER OF SLOTS PER POLE AND PHASE: $\frac{S}{m \times 2p}.$

SLOT CAPACITY: $\frac{m \times Z \times C}{S}.$

NUMBER OF ARMATURE AMPERE CONDUCTORS: $m \times Z \times C.$

PERIPHERAL DENSITY: $\frac{m \times Z \times C}{D \times \pi}.$

THE FUNDAMENTAL EQUATION OF USEFUL FLUX: $10^8 \times E = Const. \times n \times Z \times F_2.$

THE EFFECTIVE TEETH SECTION: $\frac{F_2}{B_t} = \frac{a}{o} r \times l \times 0.9.$

THE OUTPUT COEFFICIENT: $\frac{D^2 \times l \times N}{KVA.}.$

THE ARMATURE CORE SECTION: $\frac{F_2}{2B_a} = k \times l \times 0.9.$

THE FIELD FLUX: $F_1 = \sigma \times F_2.$

THE POLE CORE SECTION: $\frac{F_1}{B_p} = b \times f \times 0.95.$

THE WHEEL RIM SECTION: $\frac{F_1}{2B_r} = g \times h.$

THE GAP RELUCTANCE: $r_o = \frac{0.313}{\frac{a \times r \times l}{o \times \delta} + \frac{l \times a \times \left(u + \frac{\delta}{2}\right)}{o(u+\delta)}}.$

THE RELUCTANCE OF FIELD LEAKAGE PATH:

$$r_1' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4c \times f}{n} + \frac{4d \times f}{m} + \frac{4b \times d}{m+b}}.$$

THE RELUCTANCE OF ARMATURE LEAKAGE PATH:

$$r_2' = \frac{0.313}{\frac{4i \times l \times o}{s \times \tau} + \frac{4i \times r(\tau+o)}{\tau \times o} + \tau + 2l_1}.$$

THE LEAKAGE FACTOR: $\sigma = 1 + \frac{r_e}{r_1'}$.

THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONSTANT: $k_s = 1 + \frac{r_e}{r_2'}$.

THE ARMATURE BACK AMPERE TURNS: $A_2 = 0.9 \times Z \times C.$ in single phase alternators; $A_2 = 1.41 \times Z \times C.$ in two phase alternators; $A_2 = 2.12 \times Z \times C.$ in three phase alternators.

THE EQUIVALENT FIELD AMPERE TURNS: $A_{1s} = k_s \times A_2$.

THE FUNDAMENTAL EQUATION OF FIELD WINDING:

$$e = \frac{z \times C_1 \times 2p \times L_1}{q_1} \times \frac{8}{10^7}.$$

THE EXCITATION ENERGY: $e \times C_1 = W_m$.

THE COOLING SURFACE OF FIELD COILS: $O_1 = L_1 \times d \times 2p + 2b \times f \times 2p$.

THE TEMPERATURE RISE OF ROTATING FIELD COILS: $T_1 = Const. \times \frac{W_m}{0_1 (1 + 0.0002 \times V)}$.

THE RESISTANCE OF ARMATURE PHASE WINDING: $\frac{Z \times L_2}{q_2} \times \frac{8}{10^7}$.

THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION IN ARMATURE WINDING: $m \times C^2 \times \frac{Z \times L_2}{q_2} \frac{8}{10^7} = W_a$.

THE HYSTERESIS AND EDDY CURRENT LOSSES IN TEETH:

$$S \times i \times r \times l \times 0.9 \times 0.28 \ (w_h + w_e) = W_t$$

THE HYSTERESIS AND EDDY CURRENT LOSSES IN ARMATURE CORE:

$$(D_2 - k) \ \pi \times k \times l \times 0.9 \times 0.28 \ (w_h + w_e) = W_c$$

THE COOLING SURFACE OF ARMATURE:

$$D_2 \times \pi \times l + D \times \pi \times l + \frac{D_2^2 - D^2}{4} \pi(2 + 2\lambda) = O_2.$$

THE TEMPERATURE RISE ON STATIONARY ARMATURE:

$$T_2 = 75 \frac{W_a + W_i}{O_2}.$$

THE EFFICIENCY OF THE ALTERNATOR:

$$\eta = \frac{KVA}{KVA + W_a + W_i + W_m + W_f}.$$

PRACTICAL WORKING OF ALTERNATORS.

405. Paralleling.—In Book **37**, pages 17 to 37, the subject of paralleling is fully dealt with, but the following remarks will be of interest, as they concern the design of the generators.

406. Rise in Terminal Voltage.—If an alternator is switched on a line possessing considerable condenser effect, the terminal voltage will rise considerably, due to the combined effects of the inductance of the generator armature and of the capacity of the line.

In some cases the voltage will rise to such a value that it becomes disastrous to the machine as well as to the line.

This effect generally happens with alternators which have a wave form differing from the sinusoidal form, as the harmonics of the higher periodicity come into play.

With the view of a possible voltage rise, it is necessary to design the insulation with an ample factor of safety, or if such voltage rise is anticipated and its prevention is necessary, it is found desirable to design the alternator with a large number of slots, as well as with rounded and shaped poles, so as to approach the sinusoidal wave form as closely as possible.

407. Causes of Cross Currents.—With regard to the parallel running of alternators, the designer should remember the following points:

Alternators which have to work in parallel, must have similar wave forms in order that no cross current shall appear in the armatures, and here again the most favorable conditions are offered by a sinusoidal wave form.

Two or more alternators running in parallel have a certain control over each other, and if there is a difference in their speed, then one transfers load to the other, which reveals itself by a cross current between the armatures. This control or synchronizing power is larger, the smaller the reactance of the armature, that is, the better the regulation.

Alternators with low voltage drop are liable to heavy cross currents if the machines are accidentally thrown out of step.

408. Speed Variation.—There is little trouble with alternators driven by water wheels or steam turbines, owing to their uniform rotation.

In the case of reciprocating steam engines as prime movers, a good engine governor is a most important thing, and every precaution should be exercised in order that the angular variation of the speed shall be kept within small limits.

Such a condition must receive the close attention of the designer, especially if a low voltage drop is specified.

409. Flywheel Effect.—To keep the angular variation within small limits it is necessary to apply a certain amount of flywheel effect and it is the best practice to put as much of the rotating mass in the alternator as possible.

Very often the designer is compelled to increase the diameter of the magnet wheel in order to find room for the revolving mass, which necessitates a sacrifice in the electrical properties of the alternator.

410. Speed and Flywheel Effect.—The amount of the necessary flywheel effect is usually specified by the engine maker and the alternator designer has to dispose his material accordingly.

For medium and high speed alternators it is not difficult to comply with the specification of the engine maker, but for low speed generators the placing of the rotating weight inside the magnet wheel becomes a vital question, which needs very careful consideration.

411. Values of Flywheel Effects.—It is a general practice to express the flywheel effect by the product of the revolving weight in tons, multiplied by the square of the gyration diameter in feet.

TABLE 24.

KVA		200		300		500		800	
Flywheel Effect in Ton Feet Square.		Normal.	Maximum.	Normal.	Maximum.	Normal.	Maximum.	Normal.	Maximum.
Speed in Revolutions per Minute.	200	110	200	165	295	235	370	410	620
	150	235	460	280	510	600	1,000	800	1,200
	125	300	620	680	1,000	1,100	2 150	1.450	2,450
	107	750	1,600	1.200	2 800	1,750	3,800	2,200	4,200
	94	1,100	2,400	1,800	4,200	2,800	6 500	3,500	7,400

Table 24 indicates for low speed alternators the usual values of flywheel effects, as well as the maximum values, which may be placed ir the magnet wheel of alternators of various sizes and speeds.

412. Paralleling and Direct Coupled Sets.—The direct coupling of prime mover and generator gives the most compact arrangement and a good efficiency. It is found

advisable to place as much flywheel effect in the alternator as possible, or, if it is placed outside it should be close to the magnet wheel, which tends to prevent vibration of the shaft. It should be noted that the application of solid poles or special damping arrangements, such as brass bridges between the poles, will considerably assist the even parallel running of alternators.

413. Necessity of Balancing Alternators at Work and Causes of Failures.—With modern alternators of the rotating field and stationary armature type, there is very little trouble connected with their general working, provided that the paralleling question is satisfactorily solved.

From a mechanical point of view, it is necessary that the magnet wheel should be properly balanced and centred inside the armature bore, otherwise a one-sided pull will appear, as well as unsymmetry in the magnetic fields and, consequently, in the armature E.M.F., which is especially troublesome in the case of a closed winding, for instance, with a mesh connected, three phase machine, where surging currents are likely to appear.

414. Heating and Humming.—Single phase generators with solid poles often run cool on a non-inductive load, but run hot if the armature carries a lagging current, and if wide, open slots are used, a humming noise is produced. In both cases the proper rounding of the pole shoes, closing of the slots, application of many slots and use of a large air gap, will in all probability remedy the above defects.

415. Faults in the Windings.—The most delicate parts of an alternator are, of course, the armature and magnet windings, but only gross carelessness and inattention will cause a breakdown of same. The principal reasons of failure are rupture or disconnection of the winding, faulty

insulation between the turns of a coil or between the coils themselves, which short circuits the copper, and faulty insulation of the windings to the iron, or earth.

416. Terminals and Slip Rings.—If the necessary care is taken, there will be very little trouble with the terminals, and up to about 1,000 volts, marble terminal boards will be found satisfactory, while for higher voltages insulators of proper form and arrangement should be used.

The slip rings seldom cause any trouble, but it is advisable to employ at least two sets of brushes of ample section, so that if one goes wrong the other should be able to carry the full current.

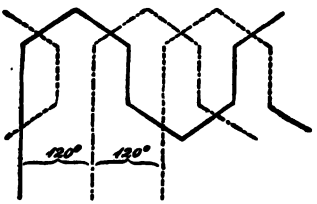


FIG. 91.—THREE-PHASE ARMATURE WINDING PROPERLY CONNECTED.

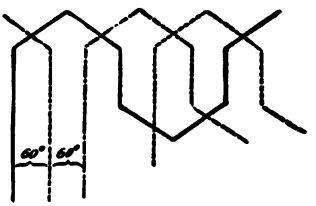


FIG. 92.—THREE-PHASE ARMATURE WINDING WRONGLY CONNECTED.

417. Field Coils.—It should be noted that the field coils sometimes heat up; this is due in most cases to too much taping and wrapping.

If the field coils project out of the pole shoe strong end plates should be used in order to prevent the coils bending upward on account of the centrifugal forces.

418. Connection of Three Phase Armature.—In connecting the different phase windings of a three phase alternator, it is necessary to see that the coils are properly joined up at their ends, which should be 120 degrees apart in the pole pitch, as an armature with the coils connected 60 degrees apart will not generate the full voltage, see Figs. 91 and 92.

Printed in U. S. A.

DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

DESIGN OF SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

419. The Principle of the Synchronous Motor.— A synchronous motor is simply a reversed alternator and most manufacturing firms use their generator designs without any alteration, for synchronous motors. If a machine, instead of being driven by a prime-mover and generating a current at a certain voltage, is fed by a current at the same terminal pressure, it will be capable of developing mechanical energy approximately equal to $KW \times 0.746$ horsepower, when running at a synchronous speed which may be determined by Equation (**7**).

420. Two Principal Features will be noted in the working of *synchronous* motors: The synchronous motor does *not* start up by itself when the armature is switched on to the supply circuit, the field at the same time being fully excited, but the armature must be run up to the synchronous speed, (see Par. **427**) before it can exert its power. The characteristic working condition of this type of motor is, that the speed is strictly constant according to the frequency and number of poles.

421. Starting of Synchronous Motors.—The method of starting and switching a synchronous motor into circuit is as follows: The motor being at rest, the main switch S_1, Fig. 93, as well as that of the excitation circuit S_2 is kept open and all the resistance of the rheostat R_1 is inserted. The armature is then run up

(see Pars. **427** and **428**) to its normal or synchronous speed, and the machine excited as follows:

1. Close the switch S_2.

2. Regulate the excitation by means of the rheostat R_1, till the voltmeter, V_2, indicates the same volts as the voltmeter V_1; that is, the voltage on the motor armature should be the same as that on the line.

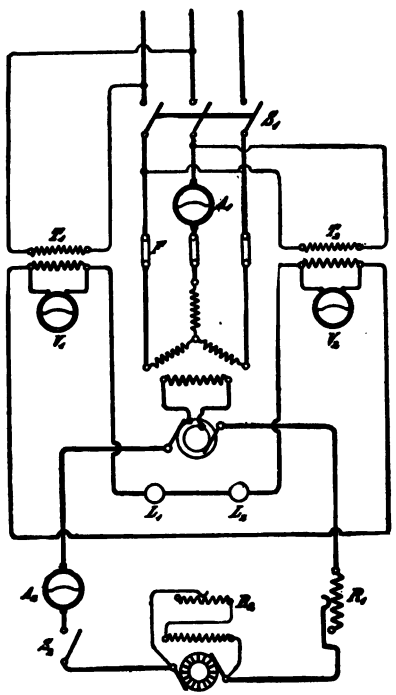


FIG. 93.—CONNECTION DIAGRAM FOR SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR.

3. Connect the motor armature to the line as follows: First close the circuit of the two lamps L_1 and L_2 which constitute the synchronizing device, and regulate the speed of the motor, if necessary, until the pulsations of the lamps become longer and longer; then close the switch

S_1, at the moment both lamps show their *maximum* brilliancy.

4. After the switch S_1 is closed, the load may be *gradually* put on the motor and when the average load is obtained, the excitation should be so regulated, that the armature current becomes a *minimum*, which can be observed on the ammeter A_2.

422. Stopping of Synchronous Motors.—The stopping of the motor involves the following operations:

1. Gradual taking off of the load.
2. Regulating the excitation to its minimum.
3. Quick opening of the main switch S_1.
4. Inserting of all the resistance in the rheostat R_1.
5. Slow interruption of the excitation circuit by means of the switch S_2.

423. Characteristics.—A synchronous motor can be adjusted to have a power factor equal to unity, that is, to bring the terminal pressure and the armature current in phase. This condition will be obtained for a certain excitation and if the field is *under* excited, the armature will carry a *lagging* current; or if the excitation is *higher* than that corresponding to a power factor of unity, the armature will carry a *leading* current.

This feature of the synchronous motor is a most valuable one, as it can be used for improving the power factor of the line, the leading current having the same effect as a condenser in the circuit.

424. Desirable Features.—It is desirable, that with slight changes in the excitation, noticeable pressure alterations should take place; therefore, as will be seen later, it is an advantage to work on the part *below* the knee or bend of the no-load characteristic curve.

425. Speed.—The speed of a synchronous motor is absolutely constant if the prime mover of the supply generator maintains a constant speed, but any irregularity in the

generating station, transmission line or distribution system, will be felt by the motor. If the speed variations are not within the standard values, then *hunting* of the synchronous motors will be set up, that is, the speed will vary within larger or smaller limits, decreasing and increasing at intervals.

If the motor is fed by slow speed generators, the field system should have either solid poles or laminated poles with suitable damping arrangements and, as a general designing rule when damping arrangements are used, it may be stated, that the rotating weight of the synchronous motor should be comparatively *small*, so as to permit the taking up of the changes in frequency.

426. Overload Capacity.—The *momentary* overload capacity of synchronous motors, that is, the greatest output before falling out of step, is generally large; standard generators used as synchronous motors will stand a momentary load of about double, and more, of the normal output.

A generator of *small voltage drop*, will correspond to a synchronous motor of *large overload capacity*, and vice versa.

427. Methods of Starting.—The greatest disadvantage of a synchronous motor is, that it must be *brought up* to its *synchronous speed* before it can give the required power, see Par. **420.**

This class of motor is generally used in large sizes, in connection with continuous current dynamos in substations, or for heavy mill work. When starting up on a light load, the exciter may be utilized or an auxiliary starting motor used, whichever way may be found the most convenient. A line of shafting already running also provides a convenient method of starting up.

428. Self Starting Motors.—Synchronous motors are not usually made self starting, but in cases where a self starting motor is required, such a condition can be carried

out by applying solid poles or heavy dampers, which will act in a similar manner to that of the rotor of an induction motor when the stator circuit at the supply mains is closed.

The starting torque obtained in such a self starting device of a polyphase synchronous motor, is less than 25% of the normal, thus producing a heavy rush of current.

Another matter to be considered is, that through a transformer action, excessive voltage will be induced in the field coils, especially if they are wound for high excitation voltage with a large number of turns. The high voltage induced in the field coils is likely to cause breakdowns and accidents, but this rise may be diminished by short circuiting the field coils, or by grouping them in parallel during the operation of starting.

429. Data Required by the Designer.—A motor is intended to develop a certain mechanical energy expressed in horse power, when running at a certain speed of N revs. per minute and fed by a current of N cycles under a pressure of E volts. Further, there are specified or assumed, as the case may be, the values of the efficiency and overload capacity.

The design of a synchronous motor and its calculation is identical with that of a generator; by converting the mechanical output in H.P. into the electrical input expressed in KVA., one can follow up the method developed in the previous examples.

430. Example 27.—Method of converting the mechanical output into electrical energy and calculation of the input:

A three phase synchronous motor has to be capable of developing a normal power of 450 H.P. when running at a speed of 500 revs. per minute, the machine being fed by a current at 50 cycles under a terminal pressure of 3500 volts. Further, it is specified that for the normal working, the armature should carry a leading current with a power factor, $\cos \varphi = 0.9$, whereby the efficiency shall not be less than 94%.

SOLUTION: The normal mechanical *output* being equal to 450 H. P. its equivalent in K.W. will be $K.W. = H.P. \times .746 = 335\ K.W.$; and under the specified conditions the *input* amounts to $\frac{K.W.}{\cos \varphi \times \eta} = \frac{335}{0.9 \times .94} = 400$ *KVA*.

Therefore for a *star* connected armature, the *phase* current will be $\frac{400{,}000}{1.73 \times 3500} = 66$ amps. See Equation (**5**).

431. Data for Design.—In comparing the present data with that of Par. **210**, it is obvious that the alternator design developed in Pars. **211** to **268** may be used for this particular synchronous motor.

432. Interpretation of Characteristics.—Fig. 94, contains five different characteristics: The curves 1, 2 and 3 are the no-load, short circuit, and load characteristics, respectively, the latter referring to an armature phase current of 66 amps. with a phase displacement of $\cos \varphi = 0.9$.

Curve No. 4, is the so called V-characteristic of a synchronous motor and gives the armature current in terms of the excitation when the mechanical output 450 H.P., the terminal pressure 3,500 volts, and the speed 500 revs. per minute, are constant. See Par. **440**.

Curve No. 5, represents the corresponding power factors in terms of the excitation.

433. Important Characteristics.—All the working conditions of the machine as a generator or motor, are entirely fixed by the no-load and the short circuit characteristics and the three other curves are simply deduced from these, to illustrate the various electrical features.

The no-load and short circuit characteristics permit further conclusions with regard to the mechanical property of overload capacity.

434. Overload Capacity.—In the following paragraphs the overload capacity is understood to be the ratio between

the *maximum* mechanical output and the *normal* output, the former being the greatest energy which can be developed by the motor with a normally excited field before it falls out of step.

Within the practical limits of excitation the overload capacity increases with the exciting current, but this feature is not important.

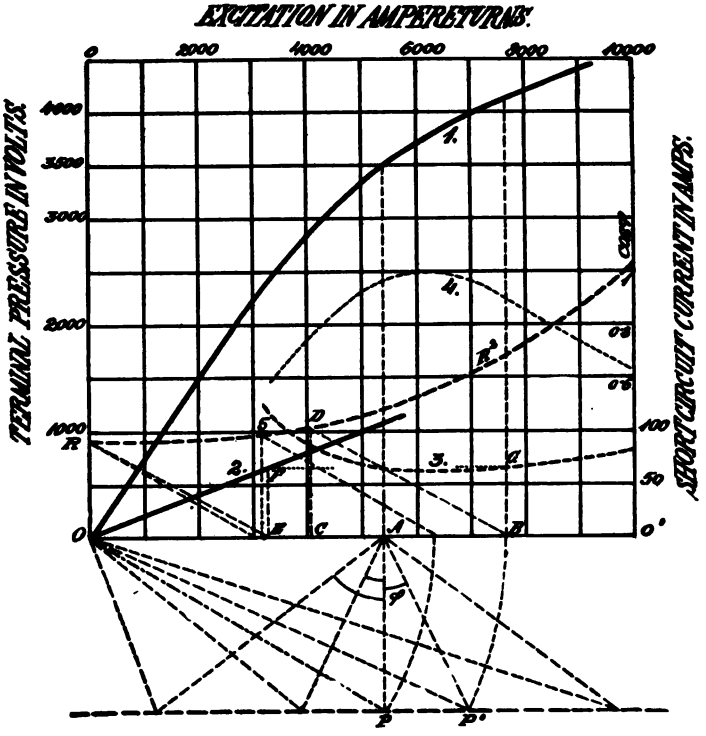


FIG. 94.—CHARACTERISTICS OF 450 H. P., 500 REVS., 50-CYCLE SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

435. Practical Ratio.—The designer considers it sufficient to know, that there is an ample margin of overload capacity, which is directly indicated by the ratio between the *short circuit* current, which corresponds to the normal excitation, and the *normal armature* current.

In standard alternator designs, the above ratio is about 2 or more; that is, with the normal excitation, the machine can stand a momentary overload which is about double the rated capacity.

436. Maximum Load Rule.—In the design, it will be sufficient to work with the approximate rule, that the *maximum* load with normal excitation is equal to

$$K.W._m = m \times E_p \times C_s \quad - - - - \quad (42)$$

where $K.W._m$ is the maximum power expressed in K.W.; E_p the terminal pressure per phase; and C_s the short circuit current with normal excitation.

From the above rule it follows, that an alternator designed for good regulation, will have a larger overload capacity than one with a large voltage drop.

437. Small Overloads.—In cases where sudden overloads are not possible, as for instance when the synchronous motor has to drive a continuous current dynamo for accumulator charging, it will be sufficient to design for 1.25 overload capacity. Consequently, in such cases, the armature will receive a great number of ampere turns, while the value of the field ampere turns remains standard, but at the same time the iron part will be greatly reduced.

In the case of the 450 H.P. three phase motor under discussion, the overload capacity is equal to $\frac{137.5}{59.5} = 2.3$; that is, the maximum mechanical load with 6,300 ampere turns excitation will be equal to $2.3 \times 450 = 1035$ H.P.

438. The V Curve.—The **V** curve of a synchronous motor, indicates what alteration is necessary in the excitation, in order to obtain a current supply with power factor $\cos \varphi = 1$ or $\cos \varphi = < 1$, either with lagging or leading displacement.

With regard to steady running, as well as a safeguard in case of false regulation, it is desirable that the alteration in the phase angle should result in a wide range of the excitation regulation; that is, the armature reactance and also the voltage drop should not be chosen too small.

439. Flat V Curve.—From the above it follows that the flatter the V characteristic curve, the steadier will be the running of the motor. This condition tends to cheapen the design, as the number of armature ampere turns may be higher or the number of field ampere turns less. In the case of a large armature reactance, it is not desirable to drive the saturation in the iron parts too high, otherwise the range of regulation will become too excessive in order to obtain a certain amount of phase displacement.

In the case of a large armature reactance, it is well to take the pole arc ratio somewhat smaller than usual, to keep the saturation in the pole and rim at moderate values and to make the air gap larger so that the latter will utilize the principal part of the necessary ampere turns.

The saturation of the teeth and armature core is determined by the specified efficiency.

440. Determination of V Curve.—In order to determine the V curve of the synchronous motor the no-load and short circuit characteristics of the machine, when it is driven at normal synchronous speed as a generator, should be known.

As already mentioned, the V characteristic gives the armature current in terms of the excitation, for a constant speed, terminal voltage and mechanical load. These conditions of constancy imply, that the watt component of the armature current, $C_1 \cos \varphi$ must also be a constant value, because the mechanical output is proportional to the input in K.W., which is expressed by $\text{K.W.} = m \times E_1 \times (C_1 \cos \varphi)$.

441. Ampere and Excitation Values.—The constancy of the voltage, load and watt component of the armature current, is represented in Fig. 94, by the line PP^1 which is parallel to the line OO^1. In Fig. 94, the ampere values as well as the terminal voltage are substituted by the corresponding ampere turns.

The length OA (ampere turns) indicates the constant terminal pressure of 3500 volts, the length AP (ampere turns) corresponds to the armature current, of which the minimum

value is the watt component, represented by the line AP, while the length OP is the excitation value.

442. Other Points on Curve.—With the simple determination of the regulation, say, for an armature current corresponding to the normal load, to a normal voltage and to $\cos\varphi=1$, we have fixed one point of the line PP^1 as well as one point of the **V** characteristic and, therefore, it is a simple matter to find other points.

The various values of the lines AP and AP^1 can be easily converted into amperes by means of Equations **(30)** to **(32)**.

443. Actual Results Obtained.—In Fig. 94, the graphical method is developed for the 450 H.P., 3500-volt star connected armature, where the normal watt components will have the value of $C_1 \cos\varphi=\frac{450\times746}{1.73\times3500\times.94}=59.5$ amperes, the efficiency being equal to 94 % and the corresponding field excitation 6300 ampere turns, as found by the graphical determination of the regulation. The current value of the 59.5 amperes, plotted above 6300 ampere turns, gives one point of the **V** characteristic.

444. Determination of Other Points.—Further points on the **V** curve may be found in the following manner: Having obtained a point P, by applying the graphical method of determining the regulation, one has simply to draw a line through this point P parallel to the abscissa line OO^1 and erect another triangle on the line OA so that the point P^1 falls on the parallel line. The length OP^1 will now represent the value of the field excitation, and the line AP^1 indicates the ampere turns which correspond to the armature current on short circuit.

445. Results of Complete Graphical Method.—Make $OP^1 = OB$, the length $BC = AP^1$ and draw the perpendicular CD until it cuts the R^2 curve at D. Mark the line DB and draw a parallel to it, the line ER, through the point R;

the short circuit current EF corresponding to OE, will be the ordinate of the **V** curve when BG, erected perpendicular to OO^1, through the point B, is made equal to EF. This method is applied in Fig. 94 for the under and over excited states of the synchronous motor.

446. Resultant Shape of Curve.—The same method may be applied for any other load of the motor and it should be noted that the smaller the load, the steeper will be the branches of the **V** curve.

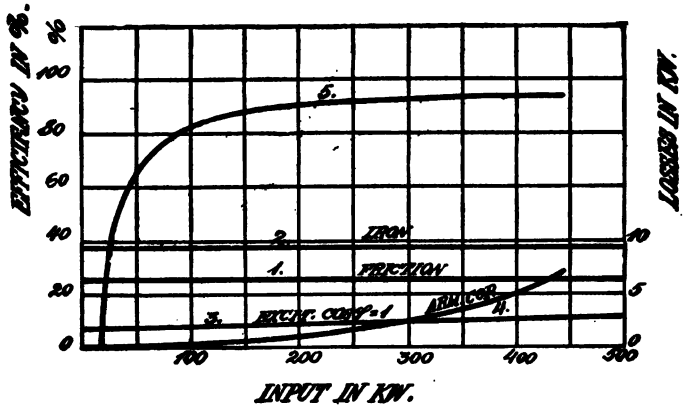


FIG. 95.—EFFICIENCY CURVES OF 450 *H. P.*, 500 REVS., 50-CYCLE SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

447. Power Factor Curve.—The corresponding power factor curve is obtained simply by plotting the values of $\cos \varphi$ in terms of the respective ampere turns. The respective angles φ are indicated in Fig. 94.

For the particular case of the 450 H.P. motor, the V and power factor curves indicate that the field excitation is to be increased from 6,300 ampere turns to 7,600 per pole, if the armature has to carry a leading current of $\cos \varphi = 0.9$ phase displacement.

448. Other Characteristics.—A second group of characteristics is given in Fig. 95.

Curve No. 1, represents the friction and ventilation losses in terms of the input expressed in K.W.; curve No. 2, is that of the iron losses; curve No 3, gives the field copper losses; curve No. 4, gives the armature copper losses; and curve No. 5, indicates the efficiency of the machine at different values of input, when the phase displacement is assumed equal to cos $\varphi = 1$.

It should be noted that the efficiency curve starts at an abscissa of 17.5 K.W. which represents the no-load losses, composed of the friction, iron and the minimum excitation losses. The energy consumption in the armature copper at no-load is insignificant and negligible.

449. Efficiency.—The efficiency is the ratio between the useful output and the useful output *plus* all the losses expressed by

$$\eta = \frac{\text{H.P.} \times 746}{\text{H.P.} \times 746 + W_s + W_i + W_m + W_f} \quad \ldots . (43.)$$

and in the present case the full load efficiency is equal to

$$\eta = \frac{450 \times 746}{450 \times 746 + 3{,}900 + 9{,}400 + 2{,}700 + 6{,}500} = 94\%$$

with a power factor cos $\varphi = 1$.

DESIGN OF A REVOLVING FIELD TYPE THREE PHASE SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR.

450. General Specification.—A three phase synchronous motor of the revolving field type is to be designed with a star connected armature for a terminal pressure of 3,460 volts and a speed of 375 revs. per minute, when supplied with a current at 50 cycles.

The normal mechanical capacity of the motor is 550 H.P., but the machine should be capable of carrying a wattless leading current, so that a power factor of cos $\varphi = 0.9$ is obtained.

The temperature rise should not exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit on any part of the motor, and the full load efficiency with a power factor $\cos \varphi = 0.9$ should not be less than 94%.

451. Input.—The electrical equivalent of the mechanical output is equal to $550 \times .746 = 410$ K.W. With an efficiency of $\eta = 0.94$, the electrical input will be $\frac{410}{0.94} = 435$ KVA. with a power factor, $\cos \varphi = 1$; and $\frac{410}{0.94 \times 0.9} = 485$ KVA. with a power factor, $\cos \varphi = 0.9$.

452. Phase Current.—From Equation (**5**) the armature phase current is equal to $\frac{485{,}000}{1.73 \times 3{,}460} = 81$ amperes, with $\cos \varphi = 0.9$, and $\frac{435{,}000}{1.73 \times 3{,}460} = 72.5$ amperes with $\cos \varphi = 1$.

453. Total Flux.—The total amount of useful magnetic flux will be found by means of the ratio, $\frac{\text{KVA.}}{N} = \frac{485}{375} = 1.29$ and Fig. 62, where $2p \times F_2 = 67.5 \times 10^6$. Or, as the number of poles is equal to $2p = \frac{120 \times 50}{375} = 16$, see Equation (**7**), the useful flux per pole will be about $\frac{67.5 \times 10}{16} = 4.25 \times 10^6$ lines.

454. Armature Winding.—The armature winding will be of the former wound *long coil* type, placed in *open* slots. Assuming a total number of slots $S = 96$, that is, 2 per pole and phase, with a pole arc ratio of 0.65, found by means of Table **14**, the form factor will be found equal to 2.3.

455. Armature Conductors.—By the application of the Equation (**35**), the number of armature ampere conductors is equal to $\frac{485}{375} = (3Z \times C_2) \times 67.5 \times 10^6 \frac{2.3}{120 \times 10^{11}}$, where

$3Z \times C_2 = 100{,}000$; and the phase current being 81 amperes, the number of total armature conductors will be $\frac{100{,}000}{81}$ $= 1240$, or the nearest multiple of the slot number, $96 \times 13 = 1248$, which gives 13 conductors per slot.

456. Size of Conductors.—With 13 conductors per slot and 81 amperes per phase, the slot capacity will have the standard value of $13 \times 81 = 1{,}053$ ampere conductors; and allowing a current density of 2,000 amps. per square inch, the application of 2 parallel connected No. 8, S.W.G. wires per conductor, results in a favorable slot shape.

457. Dimensions of Slots.—The slot dimensions Fig. 96 are equal to $s = 0.75$ inches in width and $i = 2.1$ inches in depth,

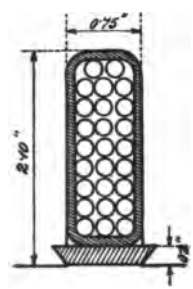


FIG. 96.—SLOT WINDING OF 550 H. P., 3460 VOLT, SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

which provides amply for the total number of 26 wires with double cotton covering, for the 0.08 inch thick micanite insulation, and for the unevenness of the assembled stampings, and also a fixing wedge 0.2 inch in thickness.

458. Diameter of Magnet Wheel.—The total value of armature ampere conductors being $1248 \times 81 = 101{,}000$ with a peripheral density of 500 ampere conductors per inch, the armature diameter is equal to $\frac{101{,}000}{500 \times 3.14} = 64.5$ inches, see Equation (**37**).

Having decided upon a diameter of 63 inches for the magnet wheel the peripheral speed of the magnet wheel will be close to $\frac{63\times3.14\times375}{12}$ = 6,200 feet per minute, which is an average figure. See Table **16.**

459. Pole Arc.—The number of poles being $2p=16$, the pole pitch τ on the bore is equal to $\frac{63\times3.14}{16}=12.35$ inches and with the assumed pole arc ratio the pole arc is equal to $12.35\times0.65=8$ inches.

460. Dimensions of Teeth—The number of slots is equal to 96 and the slot pitch O is equal to $\frac{63\times3.14}{96}=2.08$ inches, the narrowest part of the tooth being $r = 2.08 - 0.75 = 1.33$ inches, while the mean thickness is equal to 1.38 inches.

461. Armature Length.—The useful flux per pole, according to Equation (**33**), is equal to $\frac{2000\times10^8}{2.3\times50\times416}=4.2\times10^6$ magnetic lines; so if we allow $B_t=73{,}000$ lines as magnetic density in the teeth, the effective teeth section will be $\frac{4.2\times10^6}{73{,}000}=57$ sq. inches; and the iron length $l=\frac{57}{\frac{8}{2.08}\times1.38\times0.9}=12$ inches, including the paper insulation.

After providing 2 ventilating ducts of ½ inch width, the overall length of the armature will be 13 inches.

462. Armature Diameter.—The sectional area of the armature core below the slots will be equal to $\frac{4.2\ \ 10}{2\times30{,}000}=70$ sq. inches allowing a magnetic density of 30,000 lines and consequently the iron height below the

slots is equal to $\frac{70}{12\times0.9}$ =6.45 inches; or, with a value of 6.4 inches, the overal diameter of the armature will be $63+2(2.1+6.4)=80$ inches.

463. Pole Core Area.—For the first approximation we will assume a leakage factor of $\sigma=1.2$ so that the flux per pole will be equal to $1.2\times4.2\times10^6=5.05\times10^6$ lines.

With regard to the reasons developed in Par. **439**, the magnetic density in the pole section should not be higher than about 95,000 lines per sq. inch. The effective area of the pole core under these conditions will be $\frac{5.05\times10^6}{95,000}=53$ sq. inches.

Allowing for the useful magnetic leakage, we take an overall length of 12 inches, and the width of the pole stamping will be $\frac{53}{12\times0.95}=4.65$, say 4.75 inches.

464. Wheel Rim.—The material of the wheel rim is cast iron; so with regard to mechanical strength as well as the moderate saturation degree, the section of the same will be taken as 20 by 4 inches. Therefore the sectional area is equal to $20\times4=80$ sq. inches and the magnetic density $\frac{5.05\times10^6}{2\times80}=31,600$ lines.

465. Armature Ampere Turns.—The air gap should be chosen with the view that the overload capacity, or, in other words, the ratio between the short circuit current which corresponds to the normal excitation, and the normal load current of 72.5 amperes, should be about 1.8 to 2.

For the normal load of $\cos\varphi=1$, the total number of armature ampere conductors is equal to $1,248\times72.5=90,000$. Therefore, the total number of armature ampere turns is equal to $\frac{90,000}{2}=45,000$, or $\frac{45,000}{3}=15,000$ ampere turns per phase.

466. Normal Excitation.—With the application of Equation (**32**), the total value of the effective back ampere turns will be found equal to $2.12 \times 15{,}000 = 31{,}800$, or $\frac{31{,}800}{16} = 1970$ ampere turns per pole.

Assuming a short circuit constant of 1.15 with the specific ratio factor of 1.8 to 2, the normal excitation corresponding to 3,460 volts open circuit pressure will be about $1.15 \times 1.9 \times 1970 = 4{,}300$ ampere turns per pole.

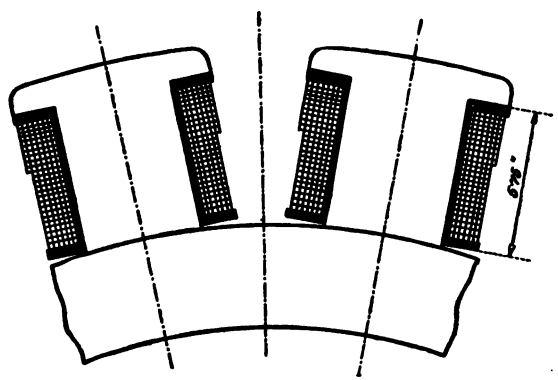


FIG. 97.—POLE WINDING OF 550 H. P., 3460 VOLT, SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

467. Air Gap.—With the object that the normal pressure should be below the knee of the no-load characteristic, the magnetic densities in the iron parts are kept comparatively low, so that a utilization of about 80 per cent. of the total ampere turns in the air gap may be expected. This 80 per cent. amounts to about $4300 \times .8 = 3{,}440$ ampere turns; consequently with a rough approximation by means of Equation (**21**), the air gap will be $r_0 \times F_2 = 3{,}440 = \frac{\delta \times 0.313}{12 \times 8} \times 4.2 \times 10^6$, where $\delta = 0.25$ inch, and for further calculation is taken as 0.2 inch.

468. Field Winding Space.—For the determination of the pole core height, we will assume that the current density

in the field winding is about 1,100 amps. per sq. inch, for an excitation of 4,300 amperes turns per pole. Therefore, with sufficient exactness, the sectional copper area of one side of a coil is equal to $\frac{4300}{1100} = 3.9$ square inches and, providing that the space factor is about 0.4, the necessary winding space for one side of a coil will be $\frac{3.9}{0.4} = 9.8$ sq. inches.

If we assume a coil depth of 1.75 inches, the pole core height is equal to $\frac{9.8}{1.75} = 5.6$ inches, consequently for convenience we fix it as 5.75 inches (see Fig. 97) with a pole shoe height of 1.25 inches.

469. Dimensions of Magnetic Circuit.—The principal dimensions of the iron body are as follows (see Fig. 98):

External diameter of the armature	80 inches.
Bore of the armature	63 "
Slot width	0.75 "
Slot depth	2.10 "
Total length of the armature, including 2 air ducts	13 "
Length of pole core	12 "
External diameter of magnet wheel	62.6 "
Pole arc	8 "
Pole shoe height	1.25 "
Total pole height	7 "
Pole core width	4.75 "
Wheel rim width	20 "
Wheel rim height	4 "

470. Leakage Factor.—It is necessary to see if the various assumptions are sufficiently exact, and the first thing to do is to calculate the leakage factor.

By means of Equation (**20**), the air gap reluctance will be found equal to $r_o = \dfrac{0.313}{\dfrac{8 \times 1.33 \times 12}{2.08 \times 0.2} + \dfrac{12 \times 8 \times (0.2+0.37)}{2.08 \times (0.2+0.2)}}$

$= \dfrac{8.4}{10_4}$ Equation (**23**), gives a field leakage path reluctance of

$$r_1{}^1 = \frac{0.313}{\dfrac{4 \times 1.25 \times 12}{4.3} + \dfrac{4 \times 5.75 \times 12}{6} + \dfrac{4 \times 4.75 \times 5.75}{10.75}} = \frac{44.5}{10^4}$$

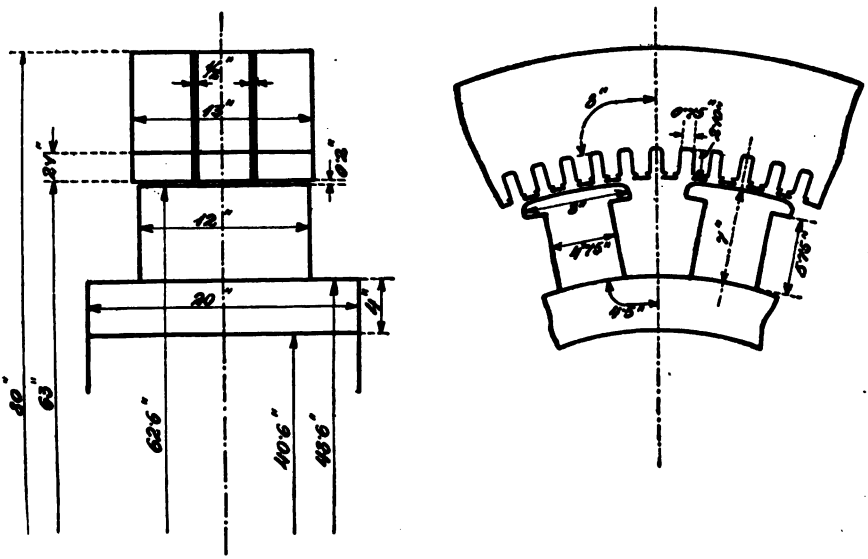


FIG. 98.—DIMENSIONS OF MAGNETIC CIRCUIT, 550 H. P., 375 REVS., 50-CYCLE, SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

Therefore the leakage factor σ, is equal to $1 + \dfrac{r_o}{r_1{}^1} = 1.19$, say 1.20, see Equation (**26**).

471. No Load Characteristic.—The leakage factor having an assumed value, the next step to take is the calculation of the no-load characteristic. In Table **25** the various data is collected, while Fig. 99 gives the curve of the no-

TABLE 25.

E. M. F.				4500		3460		2500		1500	
ARMATURE FLUX				5.50×10^6		4.20×10^6		3.05×10^6		1.83×10^6	
FIELD FLUX				6.57×10^6		5.05×10^6		3.65×10^6		2.19×10^6	
MATERIAL AND SECTIONAL AREA OF	WHEEL RIM	CAST IRON / 80	MAGNETIC DENSITIES AND CORRESPONDING AMPERE TURNS PER ONE INCH LENGTH.	41000	105	31600	62	22800	36	13700	20
	POLE CORE	0.04″ SHEET / 54		122000	370	93500	62	67500	22	40500	7
	TEETH	0.02″ TEETH / 57.5		96000	75	73000	26	53000	12	31600	5
	ARMATURE CORE	0.02″ SHEET / 69		39800	7	30500	5	22000	3.5	13300	2
LENGTH OF MAGNETIC PATHS.	WHEEL RIM	4.5	AMPERE TURNS OF THE PATHS.	475		280		160		90	
	POLE CORE	5.75		2120		355		125		40	
	TEETH	2.10		160		55		25		10	
	ARMATURE CORE	8		55		40		28		16	
r_0		$\frac{8.4}{10^4}$		4620		3520		2560		1540	
TOTAL AMPERE TURNS PER POLE.				7430		4250		2898		1706	

load characteristic, from which it is seen that the normal terminal pressure is located at the proper place.

472. Short Circuit Constant.—For the calculation of the short circuit constant, we find from Equation (**24**), the reluctance of the armature leakage path is equal to

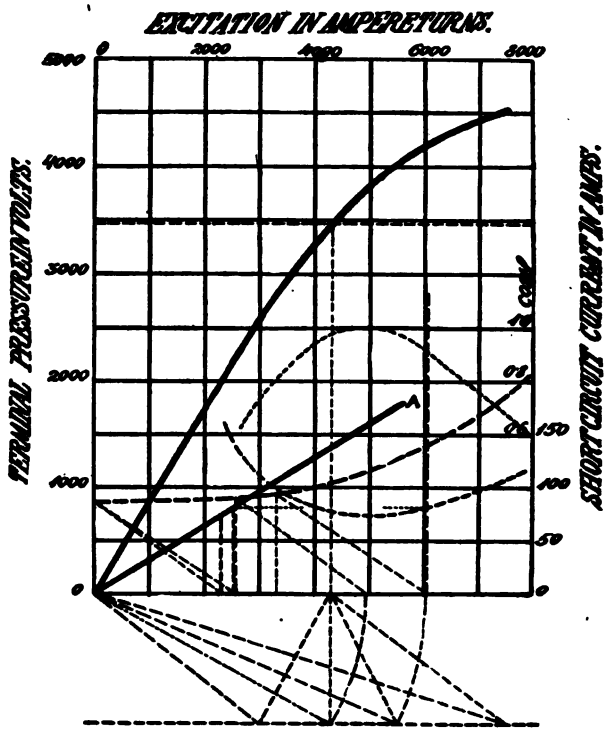


FIG. 99.—CHARACTERISTICS OF 550 H. P., 375 REVS., 50-CYCLE SYNCHRONOUS 3-PHASE MOTOR.

$$r_2{}^1=\frac{0.313}{\frac{4\times 2.1\times 12\times 2.08}{0.75\times 12.3}+\frac{4\times 2.1\times 1.33\,(12.3+2.08)}{12.3\times 2.08}+26}=\frac{56}{10^4}$$

and the short circuit factor $k_s=1+\frac{r_s}{r_2{}^1}=1+\frac{8.4}{56}=1.15$, see Equation (**29**).

473. Short Circuit Characteristic.—In Fig. 99 the short circuit characteristic OA, is given by the line passing through the zero point and the point which represents 72.5 amperes armature current on the abscissa of 2,300 ampere turns. The latter value has been obtained by multiplying the normal back ampere turns per pole by the short circuit constant, and is equal to $2.12 \times \frac{48 \times 13 \times 72.5}{3 \times 16} \times 1.15 = 2{,}300$.

474. Overload Capacity.—Fig. 99 clearly indicates that the specified overload capacity is obtained, because the ratio between the short circuit current, which corresponds to the normal excitation and the normal current, is $\frac{4250}{2300} = 1.85$.

475. The V Curve.—The **V** characteristic of the motor is determined in the manner described in Pars. **440** and **441** and Fig. 99 indicates that for the condition of normal full load and the supply of a leading current with $\cos \varphi = 0.9$, the field excitation must have the value of 6,050 ampere turns. The form and course of the **V** curve is very satisfactory and may be considered as standard.

476. Field Winding.—The field winding is to be determined for a maximum pressure of 120 volts, and a maximum of 6,050 ampere turns per pole. Assuming a winding depth of 1.6 inches, the length of mean turn is found to be 38 inches. Assuming a current density of 1,600, $e = \frac{(z \times C_1) \times 2p \times L_1}{q_1} \times \frac{8}{10^7}$, from which we find a sectional area of q_1 equal to 0.0245 sq. inch.

The nearest size to this will be a No. 7 S.W.G. wire of 0.0243 sq. inch, in which the current will be equal to $0.0243 \times 1600 = 39$ amperes. The maximum excitation requires $\frac{6050}{39} = 155$ turns per pole. The maximum energy utilized in the pole winding amounts to $120 \times 39 = 4{,}680$ watts.

477. Temperature Rise.—The total cooling surface of the field coils is equal to $O_1 = L_1 \times d \times 2p + 2b \times f \times 2p$, which in the present case is equal to $5.75 \times 38 \times 16 + 2 \times 4.75 \times 12 \times 16 = 5350$ sq. inches. The mean value of the speed is $\frac{54 \times 3.14 \times 375}{12} = 5300$ feet per minute. From Equation (**41**), the temperature rise will be equal to

$$\frac{4680 \times 100}{5350\,(1+0.0002 \times 5300)} = 42.5 \text{ degrees Fahrenheit.}$$

478. Armature Copper Loss.—The length of mean armature winding is equal to $L_2 = (13 + 2.1 \times 12.4)\ 2 = 78$ inches and by means of the Equation $3 \times \frac{ZL_2}{2q_2} \times \frac{8}{10^7}$ the ohmic resistance works out as $3 \times \frac{32 \times 13 \times 78}{2 \times 2 \times 0.0201} \times \frac{8}{10^7} = 0.97$ ohm. Therefore the armature copper loss on full load with cos $\varphi = 0.9$ for the phase current, will be $81^2 \times 0.97 = 6{,}400$ watts.

479. Losses in Teeth.—The losses in the teeth are one part of the armature iron losses, and with reference to Fig. 29, and by means of equation $S \times i \times r \times l \times 0.9 \times .28$ $(w_h + w_e) = W_t$, it equals $850(4.2+0.9) = 4{,}340$ watts.

480. Losses in Core.—The weight of the armature core is equal to 4,500 lbs. and the losses therein are $4{,}500\,(1+0.2) = 5{,}400$ watts.

481. Temperature Rise in Armature.—The total armature losses will be $6{,}400+4{,}340+5{,}400 = 16{,}140$ watts and the corresponding cooling surface, $2{,}400+3{,}000+6 \times 1{,}900 = 16{,}800$ sq. inches. Therefore, from Equation (**40**), a temperature rise of $T_2 = 75 \times \frac{16140}{16800} = 72.5$ degrees Fahrenheit is obtained.

482. Total Losses.—The various losses in the fully loaded motor carrying a leading current with a power factor of $\cos \varphi = 0.9$, consist of the excitation energy of 4,680 watts, armature copper loss of 6,400 watts, iron losses of 9,740 watts and an assumed value for friction and ventilation losses of 6,500 watts.

483. Full Load Efficiency.—From the above the full load efficiency, see Equation (**43**), is found equal to $\frac{410000}{410000+4680+6400+9740+6500}=94\%$, which is in accordance with the specification, Par. **446.**

484. Summary of Design.—The design of this motor is very economical, as indicated by the output constant which from Equation (**39**), is equal to $f=\frac{63^2 \times 12 \times 375}{485}$ $= 37 \times 10^3$.

The weights of the various parts are: Armature iron stampings, 850+4,500=5,350 lbs.; armature copper 630 lbs., and the field copper 760 lbs. The above weights when compared with the data in Fig. 14, indicate an economical utilization of the material.

Printed in U. S. A.

QUESTIONS
ON
THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS
AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

1. What does the work of the dynamo designer generally include?
2. Name and describe the two classes of alternators which differ only in their relative excitation arrangement.
3. Give the connection diagram of (1) a separately and (2) of a self-excited alternator.
4. State the further classification of alternators with regard to their relative arrangement of (1) the armature and (2) the field magnet system.
5. Describe the different types of this classification.
6. State the particular cases in which the revolving armature type alternator finds its application.
7. State the advantages and disadvantages of the inductor type alternator; also its principal application.
8. Mention for what sizes of machines the revolving field type alternator is generally built; also state for what kind of work it is most suitable.
9. What is the average commercial efficiency of a 500 *KVA.* polyphase alternator for full and half load?
10. What is the efficiency of a 500 *KVA.* single phase alternator on full and half load?
11. Give the usual voltage drop of an alternator working under full load conditions with the different power factors of $\cos \varphi = .8$ $\cos \phi = .6$ and $\cos \varphi = .1$; and also define the voltage drop as specified above.

12. What are the usual number of slots allowed per pole?

13. State the average permissible temperature rise for the different parts of a generator?

14. What is the usual value of short circuit current in a well designed alternator, and why should it not be exceeded?

15. What degree of insulation should the armature and field coils possess?

16. Mention some of the mechanical features of a modern alternator.

17. What benefits are obtained from the use of higher efficiencies than those given in Tables **1** and **2** in the instruction book, from the central station engineer's point of view as well as from that of the manufacturer?

18. State the advantage and disadvantage of a smaller voltage drop than that given in answer to Question **11.**

19. What advantage has an alternator with the E. M. F. of practically a sinusoidal wave form?

20. What would be the disadvantage in having a greater number of slots per pole than that given in answer to Question **12?**

21. Up to what size is the carcase or shell cast in one piece and why is this not done for larger machines?

22. What material is employed for armature core stampings; what is their usual thickness, and how are they assembled?

23. What is the object of laminating the armature core?

24. What is the most reliable insulation used between the armature core stampings? State the usual thickness of same.

25. What is understood by the effective iron volume of the armature core? State its average value.

26. What means are used to obtain perfect solidity of the armature core around the teeth?

27. Why is the inner surface of the armature core not machined?

28. How are the armature stampings made and arranged for armatures up to 2 feet in diameter? State the usual arrangement of stampings for machines of larger sizes.

29. Describe the armature construction which gives good ventilation.

30. State the various kinds of slots and the most favorable shapes used in modern alternators.

31. What is understood by the space factor of a slot?

32. Give the average slot space factor of a 600 KVA. 5,000 volt alternator.

33. What considerations influence the choice of the armature conductors for large current machines?

34. What are the principal properties of an insulation material which is placed between the coils and the iron core?

35. What should be the minimum thickness of micanite tubes employed for a working pressure of 6,500 volts?

36. What principal quality has press board (press spahn) and what thickness of same should be used for a pressure of 4,500 volts?

37. What precautions are necessary in arranging the coils which are in close proximity to the surrounding iron parts of a high tension machine?

38. Show by a sketch the arrangement of the armature conductors in a single slot of a high tension alternator; each slot is to take 6 wires in radial direction and 3 in width.

39. In what cases are cast steel poles advantageously applied? Where and why are laminated poles used?

40. What is the usual thickness of the sheet iron employed in laminated poles?

41. How are the laminations insulated from each other?

42. State the average proportion of the effective iron section to the total volume of a pole.

43. State the usual method of winding the field coils of revolving field type alternators.

44. What is the usual current density between gun metal slip rings and carbon or copper brushes?

45. Give the average weights of material used in an 850 KVA., medium speed, 50-cycle polyphase alternator.

46. What would be the approximate cost of labor for this machine in England?

47. State the relation between KW. and KVA.

48. What is the rated capacity of an alternator which supplies 800 KW. to a motor circuit having a power factor of cos $\varphi = .8$?

49. Give the formula expressing the output of an alternator in horsepower when its efficiency and capacity in KW. are given.

50. A 350 KW. polyphase alternator with an efficiency of 93.5% at full load supplies current to motor and lamp circuits, with a power factor of cos $\varphi = .85$. What is the rated capacity of this alternator and that of its prime mover?

51. What would be the rated capacity of the prime mover when the same alternator in Question **50** supplies energy to a lighting circuit only?

52. State the formula giving the output of a single phase alternator having (1) an open armature winding and (2) a closed armature winding.

53. Give the formula determining the output of a two phase alternator, having (1) an open armature winding of two independent phases, and (2) a closed armature winding.

54. What will be the current in each phase of an 800 KVA. 4,000 volt two phase alternator with two independent phases?

55. Considering the same alternator as in Question **54** with a closed armature winding, give the voltage and current per phase.

56. Give the formula expressing the output (1) of the delta, and (2) star connected three phase alternator.

57. State the voltage and armature current per phase of a 420 KVA. alternator when working, (1) as a single phase generator; (2) as a two phase generator; and (3) as a three phase generator, with a line voltage of 600 volts.

58. What are the guiding factors in choosing the speed of an alternator?

59. Why should the application of an odd number of pole pairs be avoided?

60. A 12-pole direct coupled alternator has to produce a current having a frequency of 60 cycles; what should be the speed of the prime mover?

61. What difficulties are presented in designing low and high frequency alternators?

62. State the different constant and variable losses of an alternator.

63. An alternator has to be designed with the object of possessing a nearly constant efficiency for a wide range of external load. In such a case what constant and variable losses are to be taken?

64. Give the formula expressing the efficiency of an alternator.

65. In a 400 KVA. three phase alternator the following losses have been measured:

Copper loss in the armature	5,000 watts
Iron losses	9,000 "
Friction and ventilation losses	6,000 "
Field copper losses at full load	7,000 "
Field copper losses at half load	4,500 "

What is the efficiency of this alternator (1) at full and (2) at half-load?

66. Give the average friction and ventilation losses of an 800 KVA. alternator.

67. State the formula which gives the bearing friction losses in watts of an alternator.

68. What are the bearing friction losses of a 770 KVA. alternator running at 214 r. p. m. having a shaft diameter inside the bearings of $d = 9$ inches, and an effective bearing length of $l = 20$ inches?

69. State the different items of iron loss in an alternator.

70. Give the limits of the magnetic armature core densities for a frequency of from 25 to 120, in the form of two curves.

71. In what approximate proportions are the magnetic densities distributed in the armature core and teeth?

72. What average amount of losses per pound of effective armature iron is to be anticipated in a commercial alternator?

73. Give the approximate iron loss of a 250 KVA. alternator, and state the amount of iron losses per pound, using the respective curves of Figs. 14 and 28 of the Instruction Paper.

74. In the case of a 400 KVA. alternator for a frequency of 50, it has been calculated that the amount of teeth iron should be 580 pounds for a saturation of 84,000 lines per square inch; the amount of armature iron, 4,200 pounds for a saturation of 30,000 lines per square inch; and that the laminations should have a thickness of 0.2 inch. Find the total amount of armature iron losses in this alternator.

75. What extra factor may considerably affect the resulting eddy current losses?

76. Give the usual armature copper losses of a 600 KVA. alternator.

77. What usual current densities are employed in the armature conductors of an alternator?

78. Give the formula for determining the power lost in the armature winding of an alternator.

79. Give the formula for determining the ohmic resistance of the armature winding of an alternator.

80. Give the formula for determining the mean length of an armature turn.

81. A three phase alternator designed for 50 amperes at a medium voltage has in its star connected armature 216 turns per phase. Each conductor consists of two parallel connected No. 9 S. W. G. wires, each wire having a section of .0163 square inch. The armature core length is 10 inches and the pole pitch is $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches. What is (1) the mean length of a turn; (2) the total resistance of all three phases; and (3) the resulting copper losses for the normal current of 50 amperes?

82. What is the usual amount of excitation losses in a 500 KVA. alternator?

83. For what output must the exciter of an alternator be designed?

84. Give the formula for determining the power utilized in the field winding of an alternator.

85. The maximum excitation current of a 400 KVA. alternator is 260 amperes and the resistance of the field coils is .10 ohm. What will be the power absorbed in the field winding of this alternator?

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

86. What is understood by the term "voltage drop" in an alternator and what machine characteristics are used in its investigation?

87. What is understood by the "open circuit characteristic"?

88. Give the formula stating the relation between the field ampere turns and the useful armature flux.

89. Plot the no-load characteristic and the apparent resistance curve for an open circuit test of the following data:

Excitation in ampere turns	*Armature pressure*
1,000 ampere turns	820 volts
2,000 "	1,620 "
3,000 "	2,340 "
4,000 "	2,960 "
5,000 "	3,380 "
6,000 "	3,600 "

90. What is understood by the "short circuit characteristic"?

91. How is the short circuit characteristic of an alternator determined experimentally?

92. Give the equation of the short circuit characteristic.

93. What is the load characteristic of an alternator?

94. What is the cause of inductive voltage drop in an alternator and how is it expressed? Give the formula of the load characteristic.

95. From the experimental machine characteristics of a 375 KVA. polyphase alternator as given in answer to Question *89*, determine the inductive cos $\varphi = 0$ load characteristic for 60 amperes armature current, which on the short circuit characteristic corresponds to 1,800 ampere turns excitation, by applying the approximate method of Prof. Arnold.

96. Give the exact expression of the inductive load characteristic which takes into account the different degrees of magnetic saturation of the alternator.

97. Apply the graphical method for determining the inductive cos $\varphi = 0$ load characteristic of an alternator, the data of which is given in Question *95*.

98. Determine the drop for the same armature current as given in Question *95* but with a power factor of cos $\varphi = .8$.

99. What principal elements affect the inherent regulation of an alternator?

100. State the different paths of one closed magnetic circuit in an alternator.

101. Represent graphically a closed magnetic circuit of an alternator.

102. Give the symbolical expression for magnetic reluctance.

103. Give your reasons for the necessity of an accurate determination of the machine characteristics in designing an alternator, such as the example given in Paragraphs **140** and **141** of the Instruction Book.

104. With reference to Fig. 42 in the Instruction Book, give the symbolical expression of magnetic reluctance of the field system of one pole and calculate same from the dimensions of the particular 12-pole machine illustrated in the accompanying Fig. 1.

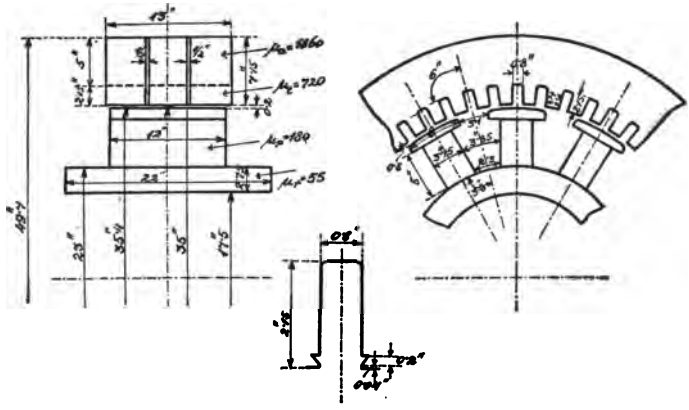


FIG. 1.—DIMENSIONS OF A 175 KVA., 400 REVS., 40-CYCLE, 3-PHASE ALTERNATOR.

105. Give the symbolical expression of the air gap reluctance per pole and calculate same from the dimensions given in Question *104*.

106. Give the symbolical expression of the armature path reluctance and calculate same from the data given in Question *104*.

107. Give the symbolical expression of the reluctance of the field leakage path and calculate same from the data given in Question *104*.

108. What is the symbolical expression of reluctance of the armature leakage path? Calculate same from the data given in Question *104* if the length of the inactive wire is $a + n + 2l_1 = 15$ inches.

109. Give the simplified formula of the leakage factor and calculate same from the data given in Question *104*.

110. Give the simplified form of the short circuit current factor k_s and calculate same from the particulars given in answer to the previous six questions.

111. Give the formulæ stating the value of the armature ampere turns for single-phase, two-phase and three-phase alternators.

112. Calculate the back ampere turns of a 180 KVA., 220 amperes, star connected three-phase alternator, having 36 turns per phase.

113. Give the equation for the generated E. M. F. of an alternator.

114. A 400 KVA. revolving field type star connected 50-cycle three-phase alternator generating a phase pressure of 2,040 volts has 432 armature conductors per phase and a form factor of 2.3. What will be the useful flux per pole of this alternator?

115. Give the general symbolical expression for the field ampere turns per pole.

116. For a certain alternator it has been found necessary to use a useful flux per pole of 4.12×10^6 lines and a leakage factor of 1.25. What will be the flux value in the field system?

117. What is the number of ampere turns which is required to drive 50,000 magnetic lines per square inch through a cast iron path having a length of 5 inches?

118. An alternator has an external magnet wheel diameter of 54.6 inches and 12 poles. What is the pole pitch of this machine?

119. The pole arc length of the above alternator is 8.75 inches. What will be the pole arc ratio?

120. Upon what principal elements does the wave form of the E. M. F. of an alternator depend?

121. What is understood by "long coil windings"?

122. State the best values of the pole arc ratio for alternate pole and equipole alternators.

123. A two-phase alternator has a pole arc ratio of .66 and a coil breadth ratio of $\frac{2}{3}$. State the value of the form factor of this machine.

124. A two-phase alternator with 64 poles has an armature containing 256 slots. The pole arc is 5 inches and the pole pitch 8.3 inches. What will be the value of the form factor of this alternator?

125. Calculate the useful armature flux which is required to generator a phase pressure of 3,500 volts at the terminals of the two-phase alternator for which the open circuit characteristic is calculatetd in Example **23**, Par. **178** of the Instruction Book.

126. State the formula which has been applied for the calculation of the leakage factor, in the example given in Example **23**, Par. **178** of the Instruction Book.

127. What tooth thickness should be inserted in the formula, and give the section of same?

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

128. State the different problems which present themselves in the design of alternators.

129. State the principal item which influences the economical application of material for a certain regulation.

130. What is the flux value per pole of a 150 KVA. alternator, running at a speed of 600 revs. per minute and generating a current at 60 cycles?

131. Give the modified symbolical expression of the fundamental Equation (**33**), indicated in Par. **165** of the Instruction Book.

132. What is understood by the peripheral density of an alternator? State the symbolical expression for same.

133. A 400 KVA. star-connected three phase alternator, running at a speed of 500 revs. per minute and generating a line pressure of 3,500 volts, has an armature bore of $D = 55$ inches and 432 armature conductors per phase. Calculate the peripheral density of this alternator.

134. What does the choice of the diameter of the alternator according to its peripheral density take into consideration?

135. What is the peripheral density of a 600 KVA. 50-cycle polyphase alternator?

136. What would be the peripheral density of the alternator given in Question **135** when generating a current at 25 cycles?

137. The alternator in Question **135** is destined to supply high tension at a frequency of 50 cycles. What will be its peripheral density under these circumstances?

138. Give the average peripheral densities of a 200, a 500 and an 800 KVA. single phase alternator, each generating current at 50 cycles.

139. For a low speed 400 KVA. medium tension, 50 cycle, three phase alternator, the total armature conductor value has been found to be 85,540. What will be the approximate armature bore of this machine?

140. State the limits of usual peripheral speeds of standard alternators.

141. Give the formula for the peripheral speed of the magnet wheel of an alternator.

142. State the formula which checks the leading dimensions of alternators in terms of their outputs.

143. A 400 KVA. 500 revs. polyphase alternator, has an armature bore of 55 inches and the iron length with its paper insulation measures 9.5 inches. Calculate the output factor of this alternator.

144. Give the output factor of an 800 KVA. polyphase alternator by using the curve in Fig. 64 of the Instruction Book.

145. What approximate output will be delivered by a 500 KVA. polyphase alternator, if the same is designed for supplying a single phase current?

146. A 500 KVA. polyphase alternator generates a phase pressure of 5,000 volts. What will be the obtainable output of the same type of machine when designed to deliver a phase pressure of 10,000 volts?

147. What is the reason of the decreasing output with increasing voltage?

148. Which items are chiefly affected by the ratio between pole arc and pole pitch?

149. What special care is to be taken in determining the slot dimensions of an alternator?

150. State the principal disadvantage of high pole cores.

151. What is the maximum allowable winding depth of the field coils?

152. What should be the average specific cooling surface of the armature per watt loss?

153. Mention the different parts of the armature of an alternator which provide cooling surface.

154. State the formula for determining the temperature rise of the armature.

155. What should be the average specific cooling surface of the magnet wheel per watt excitation loss?

156. State the formula for determining the temperature rise of the magnet wheel.

157. The normal excitation current of a 12-pole alternator is 244.5 amperes. The field coils have a total resistance of .0865 ohm. The external cylinder surface and the two sectional areas of one pole core, which carries a coil consisting of flat edge wound copper strips, offer a cooling surface of 350 square inches. The peripheral speed of this alternator is 7,150 feet per minute. Calculate the temperature rise of the magnet wheel of this alternator.

158. What average amount of field ampere turns should be allowed for the air gap?

159. What condition does the application of a small air gap affect?

160. What condition speaks in favor of large air gaps?

161. Follow the design of the 400 KVA. three phase alternator for which the necessary data is given in Pars. **210** to **268**, step by step, and state the principal formulæ which have been applied in calculating the respective values.

DESIGN A REVOLVING FIELD TYPE SINGLE PHASE ALTERNATOR TO THE THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS BY ANSWERING QUESTIONS 162 TO 206.

Output = 75 KVA.
Speed = 600 revs.
Frequency = 60 cycles.
Terminal pressure = 1,000 volts.
Load-power, factor, cos φ = .95.
The efficiency must not be below 89% at full inductive load
The voltage drop shall not exceed 12% at full inductive load.
The temperature rise on any part of the machine shall not exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit.
For the armature winding the long coil type in open slots is to be applied and the armature core is to be made up of .02 inch laminæ.
For the poles .04 inch laminæ are to be applied.

162. Determine the necessary number of poles.

163. Calculate the horsepower of the steam engine to which this alternator has to be coupled.

164. By means of Fig. 62 of the Instruction Book, determine the most suitable total flux to be applied for this single phase alternator. It is to be noted that on account of this machine being single phase the most suitable flux will correspond to an output which is about 30 per cent. higher than the actual one.

165. An average form factor of $k = 2.0$ being assumed, calculate by means of Equation **35** of the Instruction Book the necessary number of armature-ampere-conductors corresponding to the flux ascertained in the preceding question.

166. Calculate the full load current and determine the approximate number of total armature conductors.

167. The total number of slots, of which only 24 contain the armature winding, being fixed at 36, determine the number

of conductors per slot. It is to be noted that with regard to a convenient winding arrangement the higher, even number of conductors per slot above that obtained by calculation is to be taken.

168. With the number of conductors per slot ascertained in the preceding question, calculate the corrected number of total armature conductors.

169. With the above stated form factor value, $k = 2.0$, and the corrected number of total armature conductors, calculate, by means of Equation **33** of the Instruction Book, the corrected useful flux per pole.

170. By means of Fig. 63 and Equation **37** of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate armature bore of this alternator. It is to be noted that the peripheral density of this single phase alternator will be about 20 per cent. lower than that of a polyphase alternator of equal size.

171. The armature bore of this machine being definitely fixed at $D = 36$ inches, calculate by means of Equation **38** of the Instruction Book the approximate peripheral speed of the magnet wheel, neglecting the small difference existing between the armature bore and the external diameter of the magnet wheel, that is, the air gap.

172. Allowing a current density of 2,200 amperes per square inch for the armature conductors, determine the most suitable size for same, but do not employ thicker wire than .16 inch diameter. Calculate also the number of wires per slot.

173. Determine the most suitable slot-shape, considering the best ratio of slot width to slot height. Make a sketch showing the different slot dimensions and the arrangement of the wires. Micanite insulation of .05 inch thickness and a fixing wedge of .2 inch thickness are to be applied.

174. Calculate the mean thickness of a tooth.

175. By means of Fig. 27 of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate effective teeth section belonging to a pole.

176. Assuming an average pole arc ratio of $\frac{a}{\tau} = .60$ and that about 10 per cent. of the total armature length is taken up by insulation paper, calculate the overall length of the armature including a ventilation duct of .5 inch width.

177. With reference to Fig. 26 of the Instruction Book, determine the necessary effective armature core section and its height above the slot.

178. Assuming a pole core density of 105,000 lines per square inch and an average leakage factor of $\sigma = 1.25$, calculate the effective pole core section and the necessary pole width, taking into consideration that about 5 per cent. of the pole core length is taken up by insulation material.

179. The magnetic density in the cast iron rim should be about 40,000 lines per square inch; calculate its necessary section accordingly.

180. Determine the rim dimensions by allowing 2.75 inches projection on each side of the magnet pole for support and protection of the field coils.

181. By means of Equation **30** of the Instruction Book, calcalculate the value of the effective back ampere turns.

182. Calculate the value of the necessary field ampere turns per pole corresponding to the normal open circuit pressure, taking into consideration that, with regard to the specified voltage drop, the normal excitation ampere turns must be about 2.5 times greater than the normal effective back ampere turns.

183. The current density in the field winding being chosen at 1,100 amperes per square inch, and the space factor assumed at .4, calculate the approximate necessary winding space of an excitation coil.

184. Allowing a maximum winding depth of 1.5 inches, calculate the approximate useful pole height.

185. Make the poleshoe height $c = 1$ inch and collect the principal, established dimensions of this machine, in a manner similar to that shown in Par. **314** of the Instruction Book. A dimensioned sketch similar to Fig. 74 of the Instruction Book is also to be given.

186. By means of Equation **21** of the Instruction Book as a first approximation, calculate the air gap value, assuming that about 70% of the normal field ampere turns are consumed in the air and allowing a reduction of the air gap of 10% on account of the effective iron section being reduced by the slot openings, which consideration is entirely neglected by the application of Equation **21**.

187. By means of Equation **26** of the Instruction Book, calculate the leakage factor of this alternator and see whether the value so obtained is in accordance with the one previously assumed.

188. Calculate four points of the no-load characteristic for 600, 800, 1,000 and 1,200 volts and collect the different data in table form similar to Table 19 of the Instruction Book. The different path lengths are to be taken from a full sized sketch, or may be calculated.

189. By means of Equation **29** of the Instruction Book, calculate the short-circuit constant for this alternator, determining first the reluctance of the armature leakage path r_2^1. For this purpose take the projecting out part of the armature winding $2l_1 = 7$ inches.

190. By means of Equation **15** of the Instruction Book, calculate the amount of field ampere turns per pole which corresponds to the normal short circuit current of the armature.

191. Plot the no-load and short circuit characteristics, applying the following scales: 1,000 ampere-turns = 1 inch; 250 volts terminal pressure = 1 inch; 75 amperes armature current = 1 inch.

192. In the same figure determine graphically the voltage drop

for the normal armature current of 75 amperes and for a power factor of cos $\varphi = .95$.

193. For the full cos $\varphi = .95$ load, state the required number of field ampere turns per pole. (To be taken from the figure given in the preceding question.)

194. Assuming a winding depth of 1.5 inches and a thickness of about .25 inch for the metal bobbin and its insulation on each side of the pole core, calculate as a first approximation the length of a mean turn of the field coil.

195. Taking into consideration a margin of 16% excitation, calculate for 100 volts excitation pressure the necessary conductor section of the field coils and choose the most suitable size of wire in S.W.G.

196. Allowing for the maximum excitation a current density of 1,600 amperes per square inch, calculate the necessary maximum excitation current and the resulting number of turns per pole.

197. State the most suitable arrangement of turns, and make a sketch half full size, of two adjacent pole pieces with their respective windings. For this purpose assume that in the radial direction the total room taken up by the bobbins and end plates is .825 inch.

198. Calculate the excitation loss corresponding to the normal excitation of 4,060 ampere turns per pole.

199. Calculate the hot armature resistance and determine the armature copper loss at full load.

200. Calculate the weight of the teeth, and the iron losses in same.

201. Calculate the weight of the armature core, and the iron losses in same.

202. By means of Equation **8** of the Instruction Book, calculate the full load efficiency of this alternator.

203. By means of Equation **41** of the Instruction Book calculate the temperature rise on the field coils. For this purpose

take the constant $K = 120$, on account of the field coils being very near together, as may be seen from the sketch.

204. By means of Equation **40** of the Instruction Book, calculate the temperature rise on the armature.

205. By means of Equation **39** and Fig. 64 of the Instruction Book, compare the economy in dimensions with standard designs.

206. Collect in tabular form the different data of this single phase alternator. As an example take Table 23 of the Instruction Book.

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

DESIGN A REVOLVING FIELD TYPE THREE-PHASE ALTERNATOR TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION:

Output = 250 KVA.
Speed = 375 Revs.
Frequency = 50 Cycles.
Terminal pressure = 3,300 Volts.
Connection of armature = Star.
Load power factor cos φ = .80.
The efficiency shall not be below 92% at full inductive load.
The voltage drop shall not exceed 16% at full inductive load.
The temperature rise on any part of the machine shall not exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit.
For the armature winding the long coil type in open slots is to be applied and the armature core is to be made up of .02 inch laminæ.
For the poles .04 inch laminæ are to be applied.

207. Determine the necessary number of poles.

208. Calculate the output of the prime mover to which this alternator has to be coupled.

209. By means of Fig. 62 of the Instruction Book, determine the most suitable flux to be applied for this alternator.

210. The number of slots per pole and phase being chosen to 2 and the pole arc ratio to $\frac{\alpha}{\tau} = .65$, state by means of Table

14 of the Instruction Book the value of the form factor which is to be applied in the present design.

211. By means of Equation **35** of the Instruction Book, calculate the necessary total number of armature ampere conductors corresponding to the flux already given.

212. Calculate the full load current and determine the approximate number of armature conductors.

213. The number of slots per pole and phase being, as already stated, fixed at 2, calculate the number of conductors per slot. It is to be noted that with regard to a perfect winding arrangement the next lower, even number of conductors per slot below that obtained by calculation is to be taken.

214. The exact number of conductors per slot being given to the preceding question, calculate the corrected number of total armature conductors and the amount of conductors per phase.

215. By means of Equation **33** of the Instruction Book, calculate the corrected useful flux per pole.

216. By means of Equation **37** and Fig. 63 of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate armature bore of this alternator.

217. The armature bore of this alternator being definitely fixed at $D = 50$ inches, check by means of Equation **38** of the Instruction Book the peripheral speed of the magnet wheel, neglecting the small difference existing between the armature bore and the external diameter of the magnet wheel, that is, the air gap.

218. The allowable current density for the armature conductors being fixed at 2,000 amperes per square inch, calculate the necessary conductor section and state the most suitable S.W.G. size for same, but do not employ thicker wire than .16 inch diameter.

219. Determine the most suitable slot shape, considering the good ratio of slot width to slot depth, and give a dimensioned

sketch showing the arrangement of the wires. Micanite insulation of .07 inch thickness and a fixing wedge of .25 inch thickness are to be applied.

220. Determine the mean thickness of a tooth.

221. With reference to Fig. 27 of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate effective teeth section belonging to a pole.

222. Assuming an average pole arc ratio of $\frac{\prime r}{\tau} = .65$, and that about 10% of the total armature length is taken up by paper insulation, calculate the resulting armature length.

223. The armature length, including 10% for paper insulation, being definitely fixed to 13 inches, state its overall length, including 2 ventilation ducts, each of .5 inch width.

224. With reference to Fig. 26 of the Instruction Book, determine the necessary effective section of the armature core and its height above the slot.

225. Assuming a pole core density of 95,000 lines per square inch and an average leakage factor of $\sigma = 1.2$, calculate the effective pole core section and the necessary pole width, taking into consideration that about 5% of the pole core length is taken up by insulation material.

226. The magnetic density in the cast iron rim should be about 45,000 lines per square inch; calculate its necessary section accordingly.

227. Determine the rim dimensions, allowing 1.5 inch projection on each side of the magnet pole for support and protection of the field coils.

228. By means of Formula **32** of the Instruction Book, calculate the value of effective back ampere turns.

229. Calculate the amount of necessary field ampere turns per pole corresponding to the normal open circuit pressure, considering that with regard to the specified voltage drop the normal excitation ampere turns must be about 2.25 times greater than the normal effective back ampere turns.

230. The current density in the field winding being chosen at

1,000 amperes per square inch and the space factor assumed at .4, calculate the approximate necessary winding space on one side of the excitation coil.

231. Assuming a maximum allowable winding depth of 1.75 inches, calculate the approximate useful pole height and fix it afterward definitely at $d = 5$ inches.

232. Make the pole shoe height $c = 1.20$ inches, and collect the principal established dimensions of this alternator in a manner similar to that of the previous design in the form of a table.

233. As a first approximation, calculate the air gap value by means of Equation **21** of the Instruction Book, assuming that about 70% of the field ampere turns are consumed in the air and allowing a reduction of the air gap of about 20 per cent. on account of the effective iron section being reduced by the slot openings, which consideration is entirely neglected by the application of Equation **21**.

234. By means of Equation **26** of the Instruction Book, calculate the leakage factor of this alternator and see whether the value so obtained is in accordance with the one previously assumed above.

235. Calculate 4 points of the no-load characteristic for 2,000, 2,800, 3,300 and 3,800 volts and collect the different data in tabular form, similar to that given in the preceding design. The different path lengths which must be known are to be taken from a full-sized sketch, or may be calculated.

236. By means of Equation **29** of the Instruction Book, calculate the short-circuit constant for this alternator, determining first the reluctance of the armature leakage path. For this purpose take the projecting-out part of the armature winding $2l_2 = 11$ inches.

237. By means of Equation **15** of the Instruction Book, calculate the amount of field ampere turns per pole which corresponds to the normal short-circuit current of the armature.

238. Plot the no-load and short-circuit characteristics of this alternator, applying the following scales:

1,000 ampere turns excitation = 1 inch.
1,000 volts terminal pressure = 1 inch.
40 amperes armature current = 1 inch.

239. In the same drawing made in answer to Question **238**, determine graphically the voltage drop for the normal armature current of 44 amperes, the power factor being cos $\varphi = .80$.

240. Assuming a total winding depth of 1.6 inch and a thickness of about .25 inch for the metal bobbin and its insulation on each side of the pole core, calculate as a first approximation the length of a mean turn of the field coil.

241. Taking into account a margin of about 10 per cent. excitation, calculate the necessary conductor section of the field winding for 120 volts excitation pressure, choosing the most suitable size of S.W.G. wire.

242. Allowing for the maximum excitation a current density of 1,600 amperes per square inch, calculate the maximum necessary excitation current and the number of turns per pole.

243. State the most suitable arrangement of the excitation turns and make a sketch, half full size, of two adjacent pole pieces, showing their respective windings, assuming that in the radial direction the total room taken up by the bobbins and end plates is about .80 inch.

244. Calculate the excitation loss corresponding to the full cos $\varphi = .80$ load of the alternator.

245. Calculate the armature resistance (hot) and determine the armature copper loss at full load.

246. Calculate the weight of the teeth and the iron losses in same.

247. Calculate the weight of the armature core (without the teeth) and the iron losses in same.

248. By means of Equation **8** and Fig. 25 of the Instruction Book, calculate the full load efficiency of this alternator.

249. By means of Equation **41** of the Instruction Book, calculate the temperature rise on the field coils.

250. By means of Equation **40** of the Instruction Book, calculate the temperature rise on the armature.

251. By means of Equation **39** and Fig. 64 of the Instruction Book, compare the economy in dimensions of this alternator with standard designs.

252. By means of Fig. 14 of the Instruction Book, compare the weight of the armature stampings with that of an average standard design.

253. By means of Fig. 14 of the Instruction Book, compare the total weight of copper employed (armature and field winding) with that of an average standard design.

254. Collect in tabular form the different data of this three-phase alternator in a manner similar to that done for the preceding example.

Printed in U. S. A.

THE DESIGN OF ALTERNATING GENERATORS AND SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.

255. What is a synchronous motor?

256. Name the principal characteristic properties of a synchronous motor.

257. Give the connection diagram of a three phase synchronous motor receiving its current from a 110 volt circuit.

258. State the principal advantages and disadvantages of synchronous motors.

259. What condition is necessary in order that the motor shall maintain an absolutely constant speed?

260. What is the average momentary overload capacity of standard synchronous motors?

261. State the different kinds of starting arrangements usually employed for synchronous motors.

262. By what means can a motor be made to start up, without the use of an outside starting arrangement?

263. What is the obtainable starting torque with this particular arrangement?

264. Calculate the input in KVA. and the current per phase, of an 800 H.P., 4,000 volts, 50 cycles, two phase synchronous motor, which has an efficiency of 96 % at full load with a power factor of $\cos \varphi = .95$.

265. State the most practical way of determining the approximate overload capacity of a synchronous motor.

266. Give the formula for the approximate maximum load capacity of a synchronous motor.

267. What should be the maximum load capacity of a synchronous motor driving a continuous current dynamo for accumulator charging?

268. Give the approximate maximum load capacity of the two phase synchronous motor referred to in Question 264, when the short circuit current for normal excitation is 163.6 amperes.

269. What are the two necessary characteristics for determining the excitation current for different power factors?

270. What form should the V-characteristic have with regard to the steady running of a synchronous motor?

271. Define the efficiency of a synchronous motor and state the formula for same.

272. Calculate the half load efficiency of the 450 H P. synchronous motor, for which the different losses are indicated in Fig. 95 of the Instruction Book. The power factor being assumed equal to cos $\varphi = 1$.

DESIGN A REVOLVING FIELD TYPE TWO-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION.

Output = 300 *HP.*
Speed = 240 *Revs.*
Frequency = 40 *cycles.*
Terminal pressure = 2200 *volts.*
Connection: Two independent circuits.
This motor to be capable of carrying a leading current of cos φ = .90 *at full load.*
The efficiency shall not be below 91.5% *for the specified working conditions.*
The temperature rise on any part of the machine shall not exceed 75 *degrees Fahrenheit.*
The momentary overload capacity shall be about 2.25 *the normal capacity, the motor being normally excited.*
For the armature the long coil type in open slots is to be applied, and the armature core is to be made up of .02 *inch laminae, whilst for the poles* .04 *inch laminae are to be applied.*

273. By means of Equation **7** of the Instruction Book, calculate the necessary number of poles.

274. Calculate the electrical input at full load, the armature carrying a leading current of cos. $\varphi = .90$.

275. By means of Fig. 62 of the Instruction Book, determine the most suitable total flux to be applied for this two-phase synchronous motor.

276. With two slots per pole and phase and a pole arc ratio of $\frac{a}{\tau} = .60$ state by means of Table 14 of the Instruction Book the value of the form factor which is to be applied in the present design.

277. By means of Equation **35** of the Instruction Book, calculate the necessary total number of armature conductors corresponding to the flux determined.

278. Calculate the full load current per phase and determine the approximate total number of armature conductors.

279. The number of slots per pole and phase being 2, as already pointed out, calculate the number of conductors per slot. It is to be noted that with regard to a perfect winding arrangement the next higher, even number of conductors per slot above that obtained by calculation is to be taken.

280. The exact number of conductors per slot being given in answer to the preceding question, calculate the corrected number of total armature conductors and the amount of conductors per phase.

281. By means of Equation **33** of the Instruction Book, calculate the corrected useful flux per pole.

282. By means of Equation **37** and Fig. 63 of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate armature bore of this synchronous motor.

283. The armature bore of this machine being definitely fixed at D=71 inches, check, by means of Equation **38** of the In-

struction Book, the peripheral speed of the magnet wheel, neglecting the small difference existing between the armature bore and the external diameter of the magnet wheel, that is, the airgap.

284. The maximum allowable current density for the armature conductors being fixed at 2,000 amperes per square inch, calculate the necessary conductor section and state the most suitable S. W. G. size for same, but do not employ thicker wire than .16 inch diameter (bare). Calculate also the resulting total number of wires to be placed in a slot.

285. Determine the most suitable slot shape, taking into consideration the "good ratio" of slot width to slot depth, and give a dimensioned sketch, showing the arrangement of the wires. Micanite insulation of .06 inch thickness and a fixing wedge of .25 inch thickness are to be applied.

286. Determine the mean thickness of a tooth.

287. With reference to Fig. 27 of the Instruction Book, calculate the approximate effective teeth section belonging to a pole.

288. Assuming, as already mentioned, an average pole arc ratio of $\frac{a}{\tau} = .60$, and that about 10% of the total armature length is taken up by paper insulation, calculate the resulting armature length.

289. The armature iron length, including 10% for paper insulation, being definitely fixed to 9.5 inches, state the overall length of same, making provision also for two ventilation ducts, each of .5 inch width.

290. With reference to Fig. 26 of the Instruction Book, determine the necessary effective section of the armature core and its height above the slot.

291. The pole core length being fixed at 9.5 inches and assuming a pole core density of 95,000 lines per square inch and an average leakage factor of $\sigma = 1.20$, calculate the effective

pole core section and the resulting pole width, taking into consideration that about 5% of the pole-core length is taken up by insulation material.

292. With an average magnetic density in the cast iron rim of B_1= 45,000 lines per square inch, calculate its necessary section.

293. Determine the rim dimensions by allowing 2.25 inches projection on each side of the magnet pole for support and protection of the field coils.

294. By means of Equation **31** of the Instruction Book, calculate the value of effective back-ampere-turns.

295. Calculate the value of the necessary field ampere turns per pole corresponding to the normal open circuit pressure, considering that with regard to the specified momentary overload capacity the normal excitation ampere turns must be about 2.25 times greater than the normal effective back-ampere-turns.

296. The current density in the field winding being chosen at 1,300 amperes per square inch and the space factor assumed at .40, calculate the approximate necessary winding space on one side of an excitation coil.

297. Assuming a maximum allowable winding depth of 1.5 inch, calculate the useful pole height.

298. Make the poleshoe height c=1.2 inch and collect in tabular form the principal dimensions of this synchronous motor thus far established, in a manner similar to that of the two preceding alternator designs. Give also a dimensioned sketch similar to Fig. 74 of the Instruction Book.

299. As a first approximation, calculate the air gap value by means of Equation **21** of the Instruction Book, assuming that about 70% of the field ampere turns are wasted in the air and allowing a reduction of the calculated air gap of about 15% on account of the effective iron section being reduced by the slot openings, which consideration is entirely neglected by the application of the Formula **21**.

300. By means of Equation **26** of the Instruction Book, calculate the leakage factor of this synchronous motor and see whether the value thus obtained is in accordance with that assumed above.

301. Calculate 4 points of the no-load characteristic, for 1,000, 1,800, 2,200 and 2,500 volts and collect the different data in tabular form, similar to Table 19 of the Instruction Book. The path lengths which must be known for this purpose are to be taken from a full-sized sketch or may be calculated.

302. By means of Equation **29** of the Instruction Book, calculate the short circuit constant for this synchronous motor, determining first the reluctance of the armature leakage path. For this purpose take the projecting-out part of the armature winding as $2l_1 = 9$ inches.

303. The short circuit constant being calculated as $k_s = 1.16$, determine by means of Equation **15** of the Instruction Book the amount of field ampere turns per pole which correspond to the normal shortcircuit current of the armature.

304. Plot the no-load and short circuit characteristics of this synchronous motor, applying the following scales:

1,000 ampere turns per pole = 1 inch.
500 volts terminal pressure = 1 inch.
50 amperes short circuit current = 1 inch.

305. In the same figure determine graphically the V-characteristic and therefrom state the necessary amount of excitation ampere turns corresponding to the normal armature current of 61.8 amperes with a leading power factor of cos. $\varphi = .90$

306. Assuming a total winding depth of 1.4 inch and a thickness of about .25 inch for the metal bobbin together with its insulation on each side of the pole core, calculate as a first approximation the length of a mean turn of the field coils.

307. Taking into consideration a margin of about 10% in excitation, calculate for 255 volts excitation pressure the necessary

conductor section of the field coils and choose the most suitable size of S. W. G.

308. Allowing for the maximum excitation a current density of 1600 amperes per square inch, calculate the maximum necessary excitation current and the number of turns per pole.

309. State the most suitable arrangement of the turns and make a sketch ½ full size of two adjacent pole pieces showing their respective windings. For this purpose assume that in the radial direction the total room taken up by the bobbin and end plates is about 1 inch.

310. Calculate the excitation loss corresponding to the full cos φ = .9 load.

311. Calculate the warm armature resistance and determine the armature copper loss at full load.

312. Calculate the weight of the teeth and the iron losses in same.

313. Calculate the weight of the armature core and the iron losses in same.

314. By means of Equation **43** and Fig. 25 of the Instruction Book, calculate the efficiency, at full load, of this synchronous motor.

315. By means of Equation **41** of the Instruction Book, calculate the temperature rise on the field coils.

316. By means of Equation **40** of the Instruction Book, calculate the temperature rise on the armature.

317. By means of Equation **39** of the Instruction Book, calculate the output coefficient of this synchronous motor.

318. Collect in tabular form the different data of this synchronous motor.

Printed in U. S. A.